



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

VIRGIL

GEORGICS • BOOK IV.

*C. G. GEPP*

•RIVINGTONS•

# English School-Classics

EDITED BY FRANCIS STORR, M.A.,

CHIEF MASTER OF MODERN SUBJECTS IN MERCHANT TAYLORS' SCHOOL.

*Small 8vo.*

**THOMSON'S SEASONS: Winter.**

With an Introduction to the Series. By the Rev. J. F. BRIGHT. 1s.

**COWPER'S TASK.** By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. 2s.

Part I. (Book I.—The Sofa; Book II.—The Timepiece) 9d. Part II. (Book III.—The Garden; Book IV.—The Winter Evening) 9d. Part III. (Book V.—The Winter Morning Walk; Book VI.—The Winter Walk at Noon) 9d.

**SCOTT'S LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.**

By J. SURTEES PHILLPOTTS, M.A., Head-Master of Bedford Grammar School. 2s. 6d.; or in Four Parts, 9d. each.

**SCOTT'S LADY OF THE LAKE.**

By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Head-Master of Kelly College, Tavistock. 2s.; or in Three Parts, 9d. each.

**NOTES TO SCOTT'S WAVERLEY.**

By H. W. EVE, M.A. 1s.; WAVERLEY AND NOTES, 2s. 6d.

**TWENTY OF BACON'S ESSAYS.** By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. 1s.

**SIMPLE POEMS.**

By W. E. MULLINS, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 8d.

**SELECTIONS FROM WORDSWORTH'S POEMS.**

By H. H. TURNER, B.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1s.

**WORDSWORTH'S EXCURSION: The Wanderer.**

By H. H. TURNER, B.A. 1s.

**MILTON'S PARADISE LOST.** By FRANCIS STORR, M.A.

Book I. 9d. Book II. 9d.

**MILTON'S L'ALLEGRO, IL PENSEROSO, AND LYCIDAS.**

By EDWARD STORR, M.A., late Scholar of New College, Oxford. 1s.

**SELECTIONS FROM THE SPECTATOR.**

By OSMUND AIRY, M.A., late Assistant-Master at Wellington College. 1s.

**BROWNE'S RELIGIO MEDICI.**

By W. P. SMITH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Winchester College. 1s.

**GOLDSMITH'S TRAVELLER AND DESERTED VILLAGE.**

By C. SANKEY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 1s.

**EXTRACTS from GOLDSMITH'S VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.**

By C. SANKEY, M.A. 1s.

**POEMS SELECTED from the WORKS OF ROBERT BURNS.**

By A. M. BELL, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford. 2s.

**MACAULAY'S ESSAYS:**

MOORE'S LIFE OF BYRON. By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. 9d.

BOSWELL'S LIFE OF JOHNSON. By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. 9d.

HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. By H. F. BOYD, late Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s.

**SOUTHEY'S LIFE OF NELSON.** 2s. 6d.

By W. E. MULLINS, M.A.

**GRAY'S POEMS, with JOHNSON'S LIFE AND SELECTIONS from GRAY'S LETTERS.** By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. 1s.

---

*Hibingtons: London, Oxford, and Cambridge.*

# Rivington's Mathematical Series

*Small 8vo.*

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.,

OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE, AND LATE LECTURER AT ST. PETER'S COLLEGE,  
CAMBRIDGE.

*Algebra.* Part I. 3s. Without Answers, 2s. 6d. A KEY, 9s.

*Exercises on Algebra.* Part I. 2s. 6d.

[Copies may be had without the Answers.]

*Elementary Trigonometry.* 4s. 6d. A KEY, 7s. 6d.

*Elements of Geometry.*

Containing Books I to 6, and portions of Books II and 12 of  
EUCLID, with Exercises and Notes. 3s. 6d.

Part I., containing Books I and 2 of EUCLID, may be had separately. *Limp cloth*, 1s. 6d.

*Elementary Hydrostatics.* 3s. }  
*Elementary Statics.* 3s. } A KEY, 6s.

*Arithmetic.* 3s. 6d. A KEY, 9s.

*Book of Enunciations*

FOR HAMBLIN SMITH'S GEOMETRY, ALGEBRA, TRIGONOMETRY, STATICS, AND HYDROSTATICS. 1s.

*Elementary Heat.*

---

By E. J. GROSS, M.A.,

FELLOW OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND SECRETARY TO  
THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE SCHOOLS EXAMINATION BOARD.

*Crown 8vo.*

*Algebra.* Part II. 8s. 6d.

*Kinematics and Kinetics.* 5s. 6d.

---

By G. RICHARDSON, M.A.,

ASSISTANT-MASTER AT WINCHESTER COLLEGE, AND LATE FELLOW OF ST. JOHN'S  
COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

*Crown 8vo.*

*Geometrical Conic Sections.* 4s. 6d.

---

Rivington: London, Oxford, and Cambridge.



600087693\$

THE GEORGICS OF VIRGIL

**Book IV**

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

A New and Revised Edition. 12mo. 3s.

*Arnold's Henry's First Latin Book.*

A KEY FOR THE USE OF TUTOR'S ONLY.

Crown 8vo. 5s.

New Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Progressive Exercises in Latin Elegiac Verse.*

A KEY FOR THE USE OF TUTOR'S ONLY.

8vo. 5s.

RIVINGTONS

London • Oxford • Cambridge

# THE GEORGICS

OF

## VIRGIL

Book IV

EDITED BY

C. G. GEPP, M.A.

*Head Master of King Edward VI. School, Stratford-on-Avon, and  
Editor of "Arnold's Henry's First Latin Book"*

"Virgilium pueri legant, ut poeta magnus omniumque praeclarissimus atque  
optimus, teneris imbibitus annis, non facile oblivione possit aboleri."

AUGUSTINE



RIVINGTONS

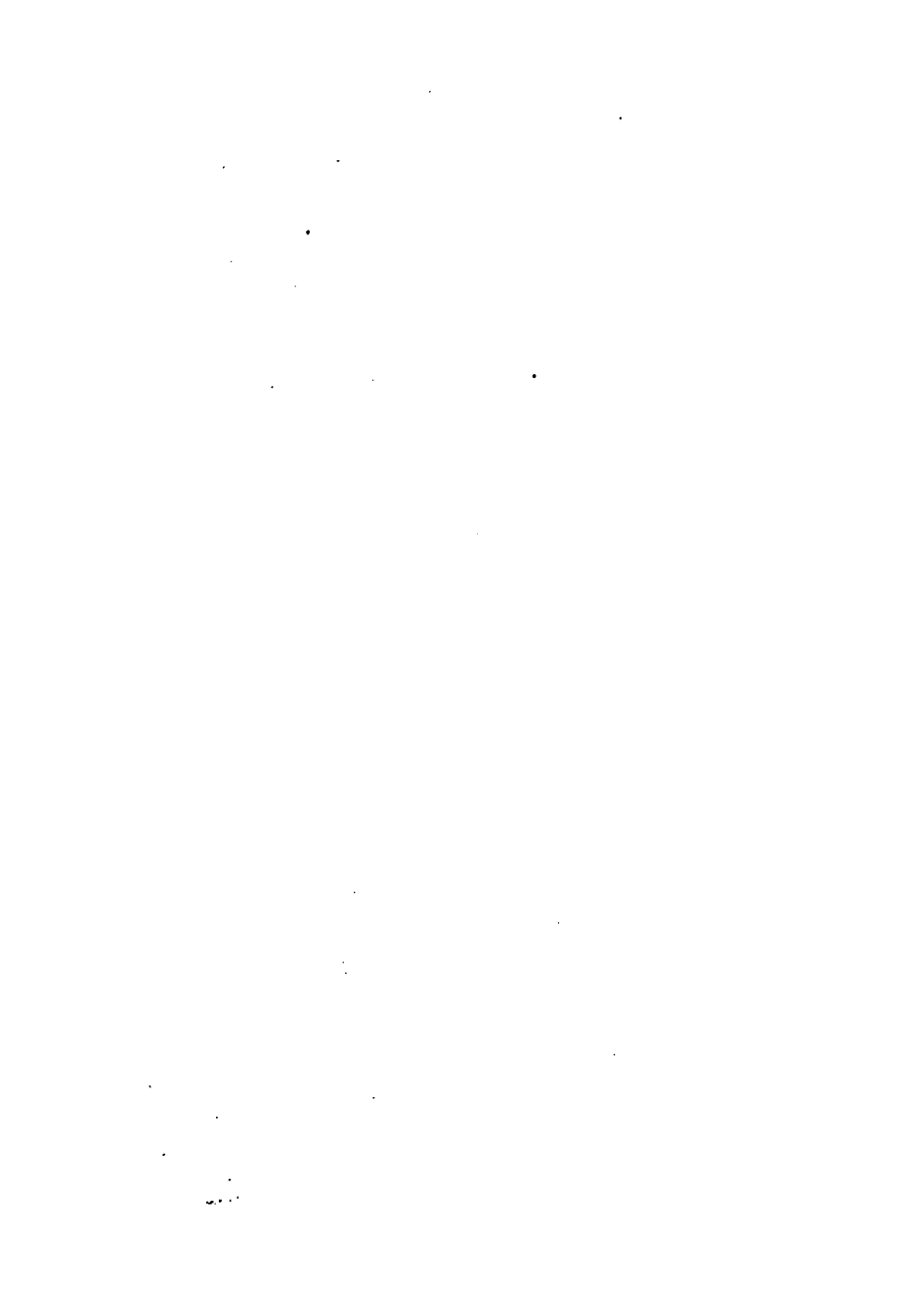
WATERLOO PLACE, LONDON

Oxford and Cambridge

MDCCCLXXX

297. 2. 142.





## LIFE OF VIRGIL

PUBLIUS VIRGILIUS MARO was born at Andes, near Mantua, on the Ides of October (October 15), in the year of Rome 684 (B.C. 70), in the consulate of Pompey and Crassus. At twelve years of age he was sent to study at Cremona, whence he proceeded at seventeen to Mediolanum (*Milan*), afterwards to Naples, and thence to Rome.

At Rome he is said to have been a pupil of the rhetorician Epidius; but his favourite studies were philosophy, natural science, and mathematics, of which we find many traces in his writings. In B.C. 38 he published his *Bucolica*, or *Eclogues*; shortly after which, at the request of Maecenas, he undertook to write the *Georgics*, which he wrote at Naples, and published about B.C. 29, soon after the battle of Actium (B.C. 31), but which were probably retouched by him from time to time, and finally completed the year before his death. (G. iv. 559-564.)

After the publication of the *Georgics*, Virgil in his forty-fifth year commenced the *Æneid*, his greatest, though not his most finished work. The labour involved in the composition of this Epic probably affected a constitution naturally delicate. He was seized with illness

on a visit to Megara, during a projected tour in Greece and having been persuaded by Augustus, who had summoned him at Athens, to return to Italy, he died at Brundisium a few days after landing, September 21, B.C. 19, fifty-second year. His body was conveyed to Naples and interred on the 'Via Puteolana,' or Pozzuoli road, between one and two miles from Naples.

The following inscription, said to have been placed on his tomb, is by Donatus ascribed to the poet himself:

"Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc  
Parthenope. Cecini pascua, rura, duce

Amongst the friends and contemporaries of Virgil may be mentioned C. Asinius Pollio, L. Alfenus Varus, M. Plotius Tucca, and the poet Varius Rufus, Æmilius Macer, Q. Horatius Flaccus and C. Cornelius Gallus. Virgil's affection for the latter named poet is testified by *Ecl.* x., and, according to biographers, received a still more glowing tribute in the Eulogy of Gallus,† which originally formed the conclusion of the Fourth *Georgic*, and which was suppressed by the command of Augustus, after Gallus' disgrace and death (B.C. 27). See note on line 315.

For further details, the student is referred to the exhaustive treatise on the 'Life and Writings of Virgil' by Professor Kennedy's *School Edition of Virgil*; 'Life of Virgil,' in Professor Conington's edition, *ib.* Introduction to *Georgic* iv.; and to Sellar's *Life of Virgil*, v.-vii.

\* Probably alluded to in Hor. *C.* i. 3.

† See Hor. *C.* i. 24. *S.* i. 6, 65; x. 45, 81; v. 40.

‡ Suggested by the mention (287) of Egypt, of which Gallus was prefect.

## INTRODUCTION

THE *Georgics* of Virgil, his most finished work, consist of a Poem in Four Books, of which the first treats of Agriculture generally, the second of Vines and Trees, the third of Cattle, the fourth of the Management of Bees. Virgil avowedly took Hesiod for his model\* in composing this work, which Dean Merivale has happily characterized as "The Glorification of Labour;" but he was doubtless indebted to the *Phaenomena* of Aratus, and the *Georgica* of Nicander, possibly also to the *Μελισσοϋργικά* of the latter. In all his works, too, there is constant evidence of a deep study of Lucretius,† whose philosophy he adopts, and whose language he often borrows. As a Didactic poet, however, he stands unrivalled. His preeminence is best gauged by the failure of his imitators; and the *Georgics* remain as the most extraordinary instance of the power of genius to adorn the most common-place and trivial subjects. To shrewd common-sense, practical knowledge, keen powers of observation, a real love of nature, and an enthusiasm for his work, Virgil added the most exquisite taste and a perfect mastery of language. Of him might truly be said, 'Quidquid tetigit, reddidit ornatus;' and few nowadays will be found to question the verdict of Macrobius,‡ 'Haec est quidem Maronis gloria ut nullius laudibus crescat, nullius vituperatione minuat.'

\* *Georg.* ii. 176; iii. 11.

† Prof. Sellar's 'Virgil,' chap. vi.

‡ *Saturn.* i. 8.

## BOOKS CONSULTED

IN this book reference has been constantly made to the Editions of Conington, Forbiger, Gossrau (*Æneid*), Heyne, Wagner; an old Virgil (1680) with the notes of Servius, Philargyrius, etc.; and the excellent Translations of Lee and Lonsdale, and Sewell. Much valuable information has been obtained also from Hunter's *Manual of Bee-Keeping* (1879), and *The Apiary*, by A. Neighbour (1878).

The Editor is under special obligation to the School Edition of Virgil by Professor Kennedy, to whom scholars are indebted for the happy and rational solution of many a *vexata quaestio*.

P. VIRGILI MARONIS

GEORGICON

Quartus

of the Fourth Book, and Invoca-  
f Maecenas.

READER'S SURNAME  
(in block capitals)

Worrall

NO. OF SEAT

H78

caelestia dona  
Maecenas, aspice partem.  
spectacula rerum,  
otiusque ordine gentis  
os et proelia dicam. 5  
non gloria, si quem  
ditque vocatus Apollo.

to be carefully selected—Enemies of  
Accommodation to be provided.

s statioque petenda,  
itus, (nam pabula venti  
, neque oves haedique petulci 10  
errans bucula campo  
entes atterat herbas.  
ia terga lacerti  
eropesque, aliaeque volucres  
ctus signata cruentis; 15  
nt, ipsasque volantes

Ore ferunt dulcem nidis inmitibus escam.  
At liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco

Adsint, et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus,  
 Palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret ; 20  
 Ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges  
 Vere suo, ludetque favis emissa iuventus,  
 Vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,  
 Obviaque hospitibus teneat frondentibus arbor.  
 In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluetumor,<sup>1</sup> 25  
 Transversas salices et grandia conice saxa,  
 Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, et alas  
 Pandere ad aestivum solem, si forte morantes  
 Sparserit, aut praeceps Neptuno inmerserit Euris.  
 Haec circum, casiae virides, et plentia late 30  
 Serpylla, et graviter spirantis copia thymbrae  
 Floreat, inriguumque bibant violaria fontem.

33-50. *Bee-hives: their construction—Certain precautions  
 necessary.*

Ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,  
 Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,  
 Angustos habeant aditus ; nam frigore mella 35  
 Cogit hiemps, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.  
 Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda ; neque illae  
 Nequiquam in tectis certatim tenuia cera  
 Spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras  
 Explent, collectumque haec ipsa ad munera gluten 40  
 Et visco et Phrygiae servant pice lentius Idae.  
 Saepe etiam effossis (si vera est fama) latebris  
 Sub terra fovere larem, penitusque repertae  
 Pumicibusque cavis exesaeque arboris antro.  
 Tu tamen<sup>2</sup> e levi rimosa cubilia limo 45  
 Ungue fovens circum, et raras superiniice frondes.  
 Neu propius tectis taxum sine, neve rubentes  
 Ure foco caneros, altae neu crede paludi,  
 Aut ubi odor caeni gravis, aut ubi concava pulsu  
 Saxa sonant, vocisque offensa resultat imago. 50

<sup>1</sup> Humor.

<sup>2</sup> Al. et.

51-66. *Activity of bees in Spring—Swarms: how to hive them.*

Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem Sol aureus egit  
Sub terras, caelumque aestiva luce reclusit,  
Illae continuo saltus silvasque peragrant,  
Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant  
Summa leves. Hinc nescio qua dulcedine laetae, 55  
Progeniem nidosque foveat; hinc arte recentes  
Excudunt ceras, et mella tenacia fingunt.  
Hinc, ubi iam emissum caveis ad sidera caeli  
Nare per aestatem liquidam suspexeris agmen,  
Obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem, 60  
Contemplator: aquas dulces et frondea semper  
Tecta petunt. Huc tu iussos<sup>1</sup> asperge saporis,  
Trita melisphylla et cerinthae ignobile gramen;  
Tinnitusque cie, et Matris quate cymbala circum.  
Ipsae consident medicatis sedibus; ipsae 65  
Intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.

67-102. *Battles of swarms: how to allay them—One of the rival queens must be killed—Distinguishing marks of the best bees.*

Sin autem ad pugnam exierint, (nam saepe duobus  
Regibus incessit magno discordia motu,  
Continuoque animos vulgi et trepidantia bello  
Corda licet longe praesciscere: namque morantes 70  
Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat, et vox  
Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum:  
Tum trepidae inter se coeunt, pennisque coruscant,  
Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos,  
Et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae 75  
Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem.  
Ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentes,  
Erumpunt portis; concurritur; aethere in alto  
Fit sonitus; magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem,

<sup>1</sup> *AL.* tunsos or tussos.



Praecipitesque cadunt: non densior aere grando, 80  
 Nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis:  
 Ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis  
 Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant,  
 Usque adeo obnixa non cedere, dum gravis aut hos  
 Aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit):— 85  
 Hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta  
 Pulveris exigui iactu compressa quiescunt.<sup>1</sup>  
 Verum ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,  
 Deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsit,  
 Dede neci; melior vacua sine regnet in aula. 90  
 Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens;  
 Nam duo sunt genera; hic melior, insignis et ore  
 Et rutilis clarus squamis; ille horridus alter  
 Desidia, latamque trahens inglorius alvum.  
 Ut binae regum facies, ita corpora plebis: 95  
 Namque aliae turpes horrent; ceu pulvere ab alto  
 Cum venit et sicco terram sput ore viator  
 Aridus; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant  
 Ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.  
 Haec potior suboles: hinc caeli tempore certo 100  
 Dulcia mella premes, nec tantum dulcia, quantum  
 Et liquida et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.

103-115. *How to keep bees from straying—There should be a good flower-garden near.*

At cum incerta volant caeloque examina ludunt,  
 Contemnuntque favos et frigida tecta relinquunt,  
 Instabiles animos ludo prohibebis inani: 105  
 Nec magnus prohibere labor. Tu regibus alas  
 Eripe: non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum  
 Ire iter aut castris audebit vellere signa.  
 Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti,  
 Et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna 110

<sup>1</sup> *Al.* quiescent.

Hellespontiacy servet tutela Priapi.  
 Ipse thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis  
 Tecta serat late circum, cui talia curae:  
 Ipse labore manum duro terat, ipse feraces  
 Figat humo plantas et amicos inriget imbres. 115

116-148. *Reasons for not treating the subject of gardens separately. Episode: Description of a well-managed garden near Tarentum.*

Atque equidem, extremo ni iam sub fine laborum  
 Vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram,  
 Forsitan et, pingues hortos quae cura colendi  
 Ornaret canerem, biferique rosaria Paesti,  
 Quoque modo potis gauderent intuba<sup>1</sup> rivis, 120  
 Et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam  
 Cresceret in ventrem cucumis; nec sera comantem  
 Narcissum aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi,  
 Pallentesque hederas, et amantes litora myrtos.  
 Namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus arcis,<sup>2</sup> 125  
 Qua niger umectat<sup>3</sup> flaventia culta Galaesus,  
 Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relict  
 Iugera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa iuvenis,  
 Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.  
 Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus<sup>4</sup> albaque circum 130  
 Lilia verbenasque premens vescumque papaver  
 Regum aequabat opes animis,<sup>5</sup> seraque revertens  
 Nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.  
 Primus vere rosam atque autumnum carpere poma,  
 Et, cum tristis hiemps etiamnum frigore saxa, 135  
 Rumperet et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,  
 Ille comam mollis iam tondebat hyacinthi,  
 Aestatem increpitans seram Zephyrosque morantes.  
 Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo  
 Primus abundare, et spumantia cogere pressis 140

<sup>1</sup> intiba.    <sup>2</sup> *Al.* altis.    <sup>3</sup> humectat.    <sup>4</sup> holus.    <sup>5</sup> *Al.* animo.

Mella favis; illi tiliae atque uberrima pinus;  
 Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos  
 Induerat, totidem autumno matura tenebat.  
 Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos  
 Eduramque pirum et spinos iam pruna ferentes 145  
 Iamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.  
 Verum haec ipse equidem spatiis exclusus iniquis  
 Praetereo atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.

149-196. *The nature and habits of bees—Their commonwealth,  
 division of labour, and methodical performance of duties—  
 Simile of the Cyclopes—Bees are weather-wise.*

Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Iuppiter ipse  
 Addidit, expediam, pro qua mercede, canoros 150  
 Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae,  
 Dictaeque caeli Regem pavere sub antro.  
 Solae communes natos, consortia tecta  
 Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,  
 Et patriam solae et certos novere penates; 155  
 Venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem  
 Experiuntur, et in medium quaesita reponunt.  
 Namque aliae victu invigilant, et foedere pacto  
 Exercentur agris; pars intra saepta domorum  
 Narcissi lacrimam et lentum de cortice gluten 160  
 Prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenaces  
 Suspendunt ceras; aliae, spem gentis, adultos  
 Educunt fetus; aliae purissima mella  
 Stipant, et liquido distendunt nectare cellas:  
 Sunt quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti, 165  
 Inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli,  
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto  
 Ignavum fucos pecus a praesepebus arcent.  
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.  
 Ac veluti lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis 170  
 Cum properant, alii taurinis foliis auras

Accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tinguunt  
 Aera lacu; gemit impositis incudibus Aetna;  
 Illi inter sese magna vi brachia tollunt  
 In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum: 175  
 Non aliter (si parva licet componere magnis)  
 Cecropias innatus apes amor urguet habendi,  
 Munere quamque suo. Grandaevus oppida curae,  
 Et munire favos, et daedala fingere tecta:  
 At fessae multa referunt se nocte minores, 180  
 Crura thymo plenae; pascuntur et arbuta passim  
 Et glaucas salices casiamque crocumque rubentem,  
 Et pinguem tiliam et ferrugineos hyacinthos.  
 Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus:  
 Mane ruunt portis; nusquam mora: rursus easdem 185  
 Vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis  
 Admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant;  
 Fit sonitus, mussantque oras et limina circum.  
 Post, ubi iam thalamis se composuere, siletur  
 In noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus. 190  
 Nec vero a stabulis, pluvia impendente, recedunt  
 Longius, aut credunt caelo adventantibus Euris:  
 Sed circum tutae sub moenibus urbis aquantur,  
 Excursusque breves tentant,<sup>1</sup> et saepe lapillos,  
 Ut cymbae<sup>2</sup> instabiles fluctu iactante saburram, 195  
 Tollunt; his sese per inania nubila librant.

197-209. *Bees do not propagate their race, but find their young  
 on flowers and plants—They often lose their lives in their  
 eagerness for honey-getting—But short-lived as they are, the  
 race continues.*

Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,  
 Quod nec concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes  
 In Venerem solvunt, aut fetus nixibus edunt;  
 Verum ipsae e foliis natos, et<sup>3</sup> suavis herbis, 200

<sup>1</sup> temptant.<sup>2</sup> cumbae.<sup>3</sup> *Al. e.*

Ore legunt, ipsae regem parvosque Quirites  
 Sufficiunt, aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.  
 Saepe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas  
 Attrivere, ultroque animam sub fasce dedere;  
 Tantus amor florum et generandi gloria mellis. 205  
 Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus aevi  
 Excipiat, (neque enim plus septima<sup>1</sup> ducitur aestas)  
 At genus immortale manet, multosque per annos  
 Stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.

210-218. *Bees are loyal to their queen.*

Praeterea regem non sic Aegyptos et ingens 210  
 Lydia, nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes  
 Observant. Regē incolumi mens omnibus una est;  
 Amisso, rupere fidem constructaque mella  
 Diripuerunt ipsae, et crates solvere favorum.  
 Ille operum custos; illum admirantur, et omnes 215  
 Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes,  
 Et saepe attollunt umeris,<sup>2</sup> et corpora bello  
 Obiectant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

219-227. *The theory that bees are inspired by the "Anima Mundi," or soul of the universe.*

His quidam signis atque haec exempla secuti  
 Esse apibus partem divinae mentis et haustus 220  
 Aetherios dixere: deum namque ire per omnes  
 Terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum;  
 Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,  
 Quemque sibi tenues nascentem arcessere vitas;  
 Scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri 225  
 Omnia, nec morti esse locum, sed viva volare  
 Sideris in numerum atque alto succedere caelo.

228-250. *The honey-harvest: how and when to take the honey—  
 Fumigation is sometimes needed—Hive-marauders.*

Si quando sedem angustam servataque mella  
 Thesauris relines, prius haustu sparsus aquarum

<sup>1</sup> septuma.

<sup>2</sup> humeris.

Ora fove, fumosque manu praetende sequaces. 230  
 Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis ;—  
 Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum  
 Plias, et Oceani spretos pede reppulit amnes ;  
 Aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi  
 Tristior hibernas caelo descendit in undas. 235  
 Illis ira modum supra est, laesaeque venenum  
 Morsibus inspirant, et spicula caeca relinquunt  
 Adfixae venis, animasque in vulnere ponunt.  
 Sin duram metues hiemem parcesque futuro,  
 Contunosque animos et res miserabere fractas, 240  
 At suffire thymo cerasque recidere inanes  
 Quis dubitet ? nam saepe favos ignotus adedit  
 Stellio et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis  
 Immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus ;  
 Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis ; 245  
 Aut dirum tiniae<sup>1</sup> genus, aut invisae Minervae  
 Laxos in foribus suspendit aranea casses.  
 Quo magis exhaustae fuerint, hoc acrius omnes  
 Incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,  
 Complebuntque foros, et floribus horrea textent. 250

251–280. *Diseases of bees and their remedies.*

Si vero, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros  
 Vita tulit, tristi languebunt corpora morbo,—  
 Quod iam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis ;  
 (Continuo est aegris alius color ; horrida vultum  
 Deformat macies ; tum corpora luce carentum 255  
 Exportant tectis, et tristia funera ducunt ;  
 Aut illae pedibus connexae ad limina pendent,  
 Aut intus clausis cunctantur in aedibus omnes,  
 Ignavaeque fame, et contracto frigore pigrae ;  
 Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant, 260  
 Frigidus ut quondam silvis inmurmurat Auster,

<sup>1</sup> tineae.

Ut mare sollicitum stridit refluentibus undis,  
 Aestuatur ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis);—  
 Hic iam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores,  
 Mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro 265  
 Hortantem et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.  
 Proderit et tunsum gallae admiscere saporem,  
 Arentesque rosas, aut igni pinguis multo  
 Defruta, vel psithia passos de vite racemos,  
 Cecropiumque thymum, et grave olentia centaurea. 270  
 Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello  
 Fecere agricolae, facilis quaerentibus herba;  
 Namque uno ingentem tollit de caespite silvam,  
 Aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quae plurima circum  
 Funduntur, violae subluet purpura nigrae; 275  
 Saepe deum nexis ornatae torquibus arae;  
 Asper in ore sapor; tonsis in vallibus illum  
 Pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae;—  
 Hujus odorato radices incoque Baccho,  
 Pabulaque in foribus plenae adpone<sup>1</sup> canistris. 280

281–314. *Artificial method of replacing stock in vogue amongst  
 Eastern nations—Description of the process.*

Sed si quem proles subito defecerit omnis,  
 Nec, genus unde novae stirpis revocetur, habebit,  
 Tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri  
 Pandere, quoque modo caesis iam saepe iuvenis 285  
 Insincerus apes tulerit cruor. Altius omnem  
 Expediam prima repetens ab origine famam.  
 Nam qua Pellaei gens fortunata Canopi  
 Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum  
 Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis;  
 Quaque pharetratae vicinia Persidis arguet, 290  
 Et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora  
 Usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis,

<sup>1</sup> appone.

Et viridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat arena,<sup>1</sup>  
 Omnis in hac certam regio iacit arte salutem.  
 Exiguus primum atque ipsos contractus ad usus 295  
 Eligitur locus : hunc angustique imbrice tecti  
 Parietibusque premunt artis, et quattuor addunt,  
 Quattuor a ventis, obliqua luce fenestras.  
 Tum vitulus, bima curvans iam cornua fronte,  
 Quaeritur ; huic geminae nares et spiritus oris 300  
 Multa reluctanti obsuitur,<sup>2</sup> plagisque perempto  
 Tunsa per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.  
 Sic positum in clauso linquunt, et ramea costis  
 Subiiciunt fragmenta, thymum, casiasque recentes.  
 Hoc geritur zephyris primum inpellentibus undas, 305  
 Ante novis rubeant quam prata coloribus, ante  
 Garrula quam tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.  
 Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus umor<sup>3</sup>  
 Aestuat, et visenda modis animalia miris,  
 Trunca pedum primo, mox et stridentia pennis, 310  
 Miscentur, tenuemque magis magis aera carpunt ;  
 Donec, ut aestivis effusus nubibus imber,  
 Erupere, aut ut nervo pulsante sagittae,  
 Prima leves ineunt si quando proelia Parthi.

315-332. THE EPISODE OF ARISTAEUS—*Aristaeus, having lost his bees, appealed in despair to his mother Cyrene.*

Quis deus hanc, Musae, quis nobis extudit artem ? 315  
 Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit ?  
 Pastor Aristaeus, fugiens Peneia Tempe,  
 Amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,  
 Tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis,  
 Multa querens ; atque hac adfatus voce parentem : 320  
 " Mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis huius  
 Ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum,

<sup>1</sup> harena.<sup>2</sup> *AL.* obstruitur.<sup>3</sup> humor.



(Si modo, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apollo,) Invisum fatis genuisti? aut quo tibi nostri Pulsus amor? quid me caelum sperare jubebas? 325  
En! etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem, Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers Omnia tentanti<sup>1</sup> extuderat, te matre, relinquo. Quin age et ipsa manu felices erue silvas; Fer stabulis inimicum ignem, atque interfice messes, 330 Ure sata, et validam in vites molire bipennem, Tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis."

333-386. *Cyrene heard him, as she sat with the water-nymphs in her grotto under the river—He is summoned to her presence—After a banquet and a libation she begins her counsel.*

At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti Sensit: eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphae Carpebant, hyali saturo fucata colore; 335 Drymoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque, Caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla; [Nesaeae, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,] Cydippeque, et flava Lycorias; altera virgo, Altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores; 340 Clioque et Beroe soror, Oceanitides ambae, Ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae, Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deiopea, Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis. Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem 345 Vulcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia furta, Aque Chao densos divom numerabat amores. Carmine quo captae, dum fusis mollia pensa Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit aures Luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes 350 Obstupere;<sup>2</sup> sed ante alias Arethusa sorores

<sup>1</sup> temptanti.

<sup>2</sup> obstipuerunt.

Prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit unda,  
 Et procul: "O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,  
 Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,  
 Tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam 355  
 Stat lacrimans, et te crudelem nomine dicit."  
 Huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater,  
 "Duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divom  
 Tangere," ait; simul alta iubet discedere late  
 Flumina, qua iuvenis gressus inferret. At illum 360  
 Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda,  
 Accipitque sinu vasto, misitque sub amnem.  
 Iamque domum mirans genetricis et umida regna  
 Speluncisque lacus clausos lucosque sonantes  
 Ibat, et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum 365  
 Omnia sub magna labentia flumina terra  
 Spectabat diversa locis, Phasimque, Lycumque,  
 Et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus,  
 Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluente,  
 Saxosusque<sup>1</sup> sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caicus, 370  
 Et gemina auratus taurino cornua vultu  
 Eridanus, quo non alius per pingua culta  
 In mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.  
 Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta  
 Perventum, et nati fletus cognovit inanes 375  
 Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontes  
 Germanae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis;  
 Pars epulis onerant mensas, et plena reponunt  
 Pocula; Panchaeis adolescentum ignibus arae;  
 Et mater,—"Cape Maeonii carchesia Bacchi: 380  
 Oceano libemus,"—ait. Simul ipsa precatur  
 Oceanumque patrem rerum, Nymphasque sorores,  
 Centum quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant.  
 Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam;  
 Ter flamma ad summum tecti subiecta reluxit; 385  
 Omne quo firmans animum sic incipit ipsa:—

<sup>1</sup> saxosumque.

387-414. *Cyrene bids Aristaeus go to Pallene to consult Proteus—  
She instructs him how Proteus is to be seized and bound.*

“Est in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite vates,  
Caeruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor  
Et iuncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.  
Hic nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit 390  
Pallenen: hunc et Nymphae veneramur, et ipse  
Grandaeus Nereus; novit namque omnia vates,  
Quae sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur;  
Quippe ita Neptuno visum est, immania cuius  
Armenta et turpes pascit sub gurgite phocas. 395  
Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiundus,<sup>1</sup> ut omnem  
Expediat morbi causam, eventusque secundet:  
Nam sine vi non ulla dabit praecepta, neque illum  
Orando flectes; vim duram et vincula capto  
Tende: doli circum haec demum frangentur<sup>2</sup> inanes. 400  
Ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,  
Cum sitiunt herbae et pecori iam gratior umbra est,  
In secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis  
Se recipit, facile ut somno adgrediare iacentem.  
Verum, ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis, 405  
Tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum.  
Fiet enim subito sus horridus, atraque tigris,  
Squamosusque draco, et fulva cervice leaena;  
Aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit, atque ita vinclis  
Excidet, aut in aquas tenues dilapsus abibit. 410  
Sed, quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnes  
Tanto,<sup>3</sup> nate, magis contende tenacia vincla;  
Donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem  
Videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno.” 414

415-452. *Guided by his mother, Aristaeus repairs to the sea-cave  
which Proteus haunted—Proteus, taken off his guard, is over-*

<sup>1</sup> capiendus.

<sup>2</sup> *Al.* franguntur.

<sup>3</sup> *Al.* Tam tu.

*powered, and in spite of his transformations is forced by  
Aristaeus to tell the cause of his trouble.*

Haec ait, et liquidum ambrosiae diffundit odorem,  
Quo totum nati corpus perduxit: at illi  
Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,  
Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens  
Exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento  
Cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos, 420  
Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis;  
Intus se vasti Proteus tegit obice<sup>1</sup> saxi.  
Hic iuvenem in latebris aversum a lumine Nympha  
Collocat; ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.  
Iam rapidus torrens sitientes Sirius Indos 425  
Ardebat caelo, et medium Sol igneus orbem  
Hauserat; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis  
Faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant,  
Cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra  
Ibat: eum vasti circum gens umida<sup>2</sup> ponti 430  
Exsultans rorem late dispersit amarum.  
Sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae:  
Ipse, velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,  
Vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,  
Auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni, 435  
Considit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.  
Cuius Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,  
Vix defessa senem passus componere membra,  
Cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque iacentem  
Occupat. Ille suae contra non immemor artis 440  
Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,  
Ignemque, horribilemque feram, fluviumque liquentem.  
Verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus  
In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus:  
"Nam quis te, iuvenum confidentissime, nostras 445  
Iussit adire domus? quidve hinc petis?" inquit. At ille:

<sup>1</sup> obice; obiice.

<sup>2</sup> humida.

“Scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere quidquam;<sup>1</sup>  
 Sed tu desine velle. Deum praecepta secuti  
 Venimus, hinc lapsis quaesitum oracula rebus.”  
 Tantum effatus. Ad haec vates vi denique multa 450  
 Ardentes oculos intorsit lumine glauco,  
 Et graviter frendens sic fati ora resolvit:

452-503. *Proteus tells Aristaeus that the cause of his misfortune is the vengeance of Orpheus, whose bride, Eurydice, had died from a serpent's bite as she fled from Aristaeus—The story of the descent of Orpheus to the shades.*

“Non te nullius exercent numinis irae:  
 Magna luis commissa: tibi has miserabilis Orpheus  
 Haudquaquam ob meritum poenas, ni fata resistant, 455  
 Suscitāt, et raptā graviter pro coniuge saevit.  
 Illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina praeceps,  
 Immanem ante pedes hydrum moritura puella  
 Servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.  
 At chorus aequalis Dryadum clamore supremos 460  
 Implerunt montes; flerunt Rhodopeiae arces  
 Altaque Pangaea et Rhesi Mavortia tellus  
 Atque Getae atque Hebrus et Actias Orithyia.  
 Ipse cava solans aegrum testudine amorem  
 Te, dulcis coniunx, te solo in litore secum, 465  
 Te veniente die, te decedente canebat.  
 Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,  
 Et caligantem nigra formidine lucum  
 Ingressus, Manesque adiit regemque tremendum,  
 Nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda. 470  
 At, cantu commotae, Erebi de sedibus imis  
 Umbrae ibant tenues simulacraque luce carentum,  
 Quam multa in foliis avium se millia<sup>2</sup> condunt,  
 Vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber;  
 Matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita 475

<sup>1</sup> quicquam; quiquam.

<sup>2</sup> milia.

Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,  
 Impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum ;  
 Quos circum limus niger et deformis arundo<sup>1</sup>  
 Cocyti tardaque palus inamabilis unda  
 Adligat,<sup>2</sup> et noviens<sup>3</sup> Styx interfusa coerces. 480  
 Quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti  
 Tartara, caeruleosque implexae crinibus angues  
 Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,  
 Atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.  
 "Iamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnes, 485  
 Redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras,  
 Pone sequens (namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem),  
 Cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,  
 Ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes :  
 Restitit, Eurydicenque suam iam luce sub ipsa 490  
 Immemor heu victusque animi respexit. Ibi omnis  
 Effusus labor, atque inmitis rupta tyranni  
 Foedera, terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.  
 Illa, 'Quis et me,' inquit, 'miseram, et te perdidit, Orpheu,  
 Quis tantus furor? en iterum crudelia retro 495  
 Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.  
 Iamque vale : feror ingenti circumdata nocte,  
 Invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas!'  
 Dixit, et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in auras  
 Commixtus tenues, fugit diversa ; neque illum, 500  
 Prensantem nequiquam umbras et multa volentem  
 Dicere, praeterea vidit ; nec portitor Orci  
 Amplius obiectam passus transire paludem.

504-527. *The fate of Orpheus.*

Quid faceret? quo se, rapta bis coniuge, ferret?  
 Quo fletu Manes, qua Numina voce moveret? 505  
 Illa quidem Stygia nabat iam frigida cymba :<sup>4</sup>  
 Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses  
 Rupe sub aeria deserti ad Strymonis undam

<sup>1</sup> harundo.

<sup>2</sup> alligat.

<sup>3</sup> novies.

<sup>4</sup> cumba.

Flevisse et gelidis haec evolvisse sub antris,  
 Mulcentem tigres, et agentem carmine quercus: 510  
 Qualis populea maerens Philomela sub umbra  
 Amissos queritur fetus, quos durus arator  
 Observans nido implumes<sup>1</sup> detraxit: at illa  
 Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen  
 Integrat, et maestis late loca questibus implet. 515  
 Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei;  
 Solus hyperboreas glacies Tanaimque nivalem,  
 Arvaeque Rhipaeis nunquam viduata pruinis  
 Lustrabat, raptam Eurydicen atque irrita<sup>2</sup> Ditis  
 Dona querens: spretae Ciconum quo munere matres, 520  
 Inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi,  
 Discerptum latos iuvenem sparsere per agros.  
 Tum quoque, marmorea caput a cervice revulsum  
 Gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus  
 Volveret, 'Eurydicen' vox ipsa et frigida lingua, 525  
 'Ah miseram Eurydicen!' anima fugiente vocabat;  
 'Eurydicen' toto referebant flumine ripae."

528-547. *Cyrene directs her son to propitiate the wood-nymphs for the loss of their playmate Eurydice—Aristaeus sacrifices four bulls and four heifers, and leaves the carcasses in the sacred grove till the ninth day—Returning to the grove, he finds the carcasses alive with bees.*

Haec Proteus; et se iactu dedit aequor in altum;  
 Quaque dedit, spumantem undam sub vertice torsit.  
 At non Cyrene: namque ultro adfata timentem; 530  
 "Nate, licet tristes animo deponere curas.  
 Haec omnis morbi causa; hinc miserabile Nymphae,  
 Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,  
 Exitium misere apibus. Tu munera supplex  
 Tende, petens pacem, et faciles venerare Napaeas: 535  
 Namque dabunt veniam votis irasque remittent.

<sup>1</sup> implumes.<sup>2</sup> irrita.

Sed modus orandi qui sit prius ordine dicam.  
 Quattuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros,  
 Qui tibi nunc viridis depâscunt summa Lycaeï,  
 Delige, et intacta totidem cervice iuencas. 540  
 Quattuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum  
 Constitue, et sacrum iugulis demitte cruorem,  
 Corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.  
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,  
 Inferias Orphei Lethaea papavera mittes; 545  
 Et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises;  
 Placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa."

Haud mora: continuo matris praecepta facessit:  
 Ad delubra venit; monstratas excitat aras;  
 Quattuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros 550  
 Ducit, et intacta totidem cervice iuencas.  
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,  
 Inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.  
 Hic vero, subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum  
 Aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto 555  
 Stridere apes utero et ruptis effervere costis,  
 Immensasque trahi nubes, iamque arbore summa  
 Confluere et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

559-566. EPILOGUE—I, Virgil, "the poet of the Eclogues," sang of these rural themes at Parthenope, while Caesar was winning victories in the East.

Haec super arborum cultu pecorumque canebam  
 Et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum 560  
 Fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentes  
 Per populos dat iura, viamque adfectat Olympo.  
 Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat  
 Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis oti,  
 Carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque iuventa, 565  
 Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.



## ABBREVIATIONS

### USED IN THE VOCABULARY AND NOTES

<i>Æ.</i>	.	.	.	Æneid.
Aristot.	.	.	.	Aristotle.
C.	.	.	.	Conington.
Cat.	.	.	.	Catiline.
cf.	.	.	.	confer, compare.
Colum.	.	.	.	Columella.
contr.	.	.	.	contraction, contracted.
defect.	.	.	.	defective.
dep.	.	.	.	dependent.
<i>depon.</i>	.	.	.	deponent.
dim.	.	.	.	diminutive.
<i>Ecl.</i>	.	.	.	Eclogue.
F.	.	.	.	Forbiger.
freq.	.	.	.	frequentative.
G.	.	.	.	Georgic.
Gk.	.	.	.	Greek.
Hom.	.	.	.	Homer.
<i>Il.</i>	.	.	.	Iliad.
incept.	.	.	.	inceptive.
<i>Jug.</i>	.	.	.	Jugurtha.
Juv.	.	.	.	Juvenal.
K.	.	.	.	Kennedy.
L. L.	.	.	.	Lee and Lonsdale.
<i>L. P.</i>	.	.	.	Public School Latin Primer (1879).
Lucr.	.	.	.	Lucretius.
M.	.	.	.	Martyn.
<i>Met.</i>	.	.	.	Metamorphoses.
<i>Od.</i>	.	.	.	Odyssey.
Ov.	.	.	.	Ovid.
<i>P. S. L. G.</i>	.	.	.	Public School Latin Grammar (1874).
Sall.	.	.	.	Sallust.
semi-dep.	.	.	.	semi-deponent.
V.	.	.	.	Voss.
W.	.	.	.	Wagner.

# NOTES

## BOOK IV.

1 **Protinus.** 'Next in order.' Cf. *G.* i. 1-4.

**aerii.** 'Born in air,' 'aerial.' The allusion is to the ancient notion that honey was derived from the dew. Hence, 'caelestia dona.' Cf. *Ecl.* iv. 30, and see Aristot. *Hist. An.* v. 22. Seneca says, "Quibusdam placet non faciendi mellis scientiam apibus esse, sed colligendi." Cf. also Pliny, xi.; Columella, ix. 14, 20.

2 **aspice.** 'Regard with favour.' Cf. *Æ.* ii. 690.

3 **levium rerum.** C. translates, 'Of things trivial in themselves.'

5 **populos.** 'Tribes.'

6 **in tenui,** etc. 'Insignificant is the subject of my task, but not so the glory,' etc.

7 **laeva.** 'Unpropitious.' Some explain, 'propitious.' It is true that the word has both meanings, from the circumstance that in Roman augury the left was the favourable quarter, in Greek augury the right, the augurs of the latter nation facing *north*, in taking the omens, the former facing *south*. 'Laevus,' however, in a *good* sense, is used only of thunder. (*Æ.* ii. 693, ix. 631. Cf. Ovid, *Fast.* iv. 833.) Again, there appears to be an antithesis between 'numina laeva' and 'Apollo,' between 'sinunt' and 'audit.' For 'laevus' in a bad sense, see *Ecl.* i. 16, *Æ.* x. 275, Hor. *C.* iii. 27, 15, *S.* ii., 4, 4. — 'Audit vocatus,' cf. Hor. *C.* ii. 18, 40; iii. 22, 3.

8 **Principio.** A Lucretian formula, to introduce an exposition.

**sedes statioque.** 'A fixed site;' a hendiadys, a figure by which two nouns are used to convey one notion. So *infr.* 99, 'auro et guttis' = 'aureis guttis.' Cf. *Ecl.* ii. 8, *G.* ii. 192. 'Statio' is properly a military post. 'Petenda.' Supply 'est.'

9 **sit.** Consecutive subj. dependent on *quo=ut eo*, 'Such a place that . . . thither.' Similarly, 'insultent,' 'decutiat,' 'atterat.' *L. P.* § 150.

10 **neque** = 'et ubi non.' (W.) Ellipse of Rel. particle. Cf. 166.

11 **aut** = 'nec.' The negative applies to both clauses. Cf. *G.* i. 103, ii. 84, iii. 372. 'errans' with 'campo,' local. abl.

12 *rorem*. See *aerius*, line 1.

13 'The mottled lizards with their scaly backs.' For 'picti terga,' where *terga* is Acc. of Respect, otherwise called the contained Acc. Cf. 99; *L. P.* § 100. 'Absint,' Jussive Conjunction.

C. takes 'lacerti' as Gen. sing., and makes sq. terg. l. = 'lacertus squalenti tergo' (abl. quality).

14, 15 *aliaeque volucres et . . . Procne*. 'And other birds, and especially Procne.' Gk. 'ἄλλα τε πτηνὰ καὶ Πρόκνη.' (W.) Procne was daughter of Pandion, king of Athens, and wife of Tereus, king of Thrace. Tereus having cruelly outraged Philomela, Procne's sister, the latter in revenge murdered Itys, Tereus's son, and served him up as food to his father. Tereus drew his sword to slay the sisters, when he was changed into a hoopoe, Philomela into a nightingale, and Procne into a swallow. Ovid, *Met.* vi. 636-670

*pectus signata*. 'Having her breast marked.' An accusative of the attained object follows passive verbs used reflexively, like the Greek middle voice. Cf. *Ecl.* iii. 106, "Flores inscripti nomina regum;" *Æ.* i. 228; ii. 273.

*cruentis*; *i.e.* from the murder of Itys.

16 *ipsas*; *i.e.* 'apes.' 'Ipse' is often used to distinguish the whole from the part, or a thing from its accessories. Cf. *G.* ii. 297; iii. 387; *Æ.* xii. 303. Here it is opposed to 'omnia' (C).

*volantes*. 'On the wing.'

17 *nidis*. Cf. *Æ.* xii. 475.

19 *tenuis fugiens*. 'Threading its swift course.' For adjective used adverbially, cf. *G.* i. 163; ii. 377; iii. 28; *Æ.* iii. 70; viii. 559. 'Adsint,' Jussive Conjunction. Cf. 13.

*et—et*. Here disjunctive. Cf. *G.* iii. 121, 2, 'et. que. que.'

21, 22 *Reges*. 'The King-bees.' This, of course, is an error. The *Queen-bee*, called by the Germans the Mother-bee, is the sovereign of the hive. The only male bees are the *Drones*. The remainder are undeveloped females, or *Workers*.

*vere suo*. 'In the spring they love.' Cf. 190; *Æ.* ii. 396; xii. 187.

23 *decidere . . . calori*. 'To retire before the heat.' See *Ecl.* viii. 88; *G.* iii. 467. 'Invitet,' 'teneat,' Subj. in Final Clause.

25 *in medium*; *i.e.* 'umorem.' For a similar transposition of subject from the principal to a dependent clause, see *G.* iii. 387; *Æ.* xii. 641.—'Stabit' refers to 'stagna' (18), 'profluet' to 'rivus' (19). 'Transversas,' proleptic. Cf. 47.

27 'That they may have frequent bridges whereon to rest and spread their wings to the summer sun, if the east wind hath chanced to sprinkle them (with a shower) as they tarry on their way, or with sudden gust hath plunged them in the deep.'

29 **praeceps**. Transferred epithet. We should expect 'praecipites.'

**Neptuno** = 'aqua,' by *Metonymy*. An instance of Virgil's mock-heroic style.

30 **haec**; *i.e.* the fontes, stagna, etc.

32 **floreat**. (Jussive.) This verb belongs equally to 'casiae' and 'serpylla,' but agrees with the subject nearest to it.

**inriguum**. Used here actively. So 'rigui,' *G.* ii. 485.

33, 34 **Ipsa**. Emphatic. See note on 16. For the position of **alvearia**, cf. 25.

**tibi**. Poetic Dat. of the Agent after a passive participle, instead of Abl. with prep. 'a' or 'ab.' *L. P.* § 107, d.

**corticibus cavatis**. 'Pieces of hollow bark.' 'The bark being naturally curved, forms a hollow when stripped from the tree.' (C.) Straw hives appear to have been unknown. 'Alvearia,' pronounced 'alvāria' by synizēsis.

36 **remittit**. Opposed to cogit. 'Melts, and makes it run.'

37, 38 'Both extremes are equally to be dreaded for your bees.' Supply 'est.'

**tenuia**. Scanned, 'tenvia.'

39, 40 **fucoque et floribus** = 'fuco florum,' a hendiadys, 'the pollen of flowers.' So C. K. W. referring to 'floribus,' line 250. But 'pollen' is the same as 'bee-bread,' on which the larvae are fed by the nursing-bees, and is quite distinct from the 'propolis,' or 'bee-glue,' the resinous substance with which bees cement the combs and stop up crevices. Yet 'explant oras' (as C. suggests) points naturally to 'propolis' as the substance intended; while the words 'haec ipsa ad munera' (*i.e.* 'for stopping up the crevices'), imply that the 'fucus florum' and 'gluten' are identical here.

43 **fovere larem**. 'They make a snug home.' Cf. *G.* iii. 420. 'Larem,' cf. 155, 'penates,' *Metonymy*.

**reptatae**. Supply 'sunt.'

44 Compare *G.* ii. 453; *Æ.* xii. 587; Hom. *Il.* ii. 87.

45 **tamen**. Though the bees do so much for themselves, yet you should second their efforts.

**e levi limo**. 'With smooth clay.' Note 'lēvis,' 'smooth;' 'lēvis,' 'light.'

46 **ungue fovens**. 'Plaster to keep them warm.'

47 **tectis**. 'The hives.'

**taxum**. Cf. *Ecl.* ix. 30.

**rubentes**. 'Reddening' (as they burn); an instance of prolepsis, by which a thing is represented as *already done*, though it is really a *result* of the action of the verb. Burnt crab-shells were used in certain diseases. The strong smell which they would emit while burning would be both inju-

rious and offensive to bees, in whom the sense of smell is very acute.

48 **crede**; *i.e.* 'apes.'

49, 50 'Or where there is a strong smell of mud, or where the arched rocks ring with the stroke of sound, and the echo of the glancing voice rebounds.' For ellipse of 'est,' cf. *G.* ii. 180.

**offensa**. An instance of transferred epithet. It is the voice that strikes, not the echo. This figure is called *hypallage*.

**imago**. Cf. *Hor. C.* i. 12, 4; 20, 8.

51, 52 **Quod superest**. 'Moreover;' a favourite expression of Lucretius. (Munro, *Lucr.* i. 50.) Cf. *G.* ii. 346.

**pulsam . . . sub terras**. C. sees in these words a mythological allusion, winter being vanquished by the sun-god, and driven down to Tartarus, like the Titans by Jupiter.

**Sol aureus**. Borrowed from Ennius, *A.* 95. Cf. Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*, act i. sc. 1.

**reclisit**. 'Hath unlocked.' Cf. *G.* i. 217. Note the force of 're,' implying *contrary* action. Cf. 'refigo,' 'relinquo' (229), 'resigno.'

53, 54 **illae**; *i.e.* 'apes.'

**purpureos**. 'Gay.' This word is often used to express any gay or bright colour. Thus we find it applied to the sea, to snow, to swans, to eyes, to flowers, to light, etc.

**metunt**. 'Gather their harvest from,' 'reap.'

**libant . . . leves**. 'Lightly sip.' Cf. *I.* 19; *Ecl.* v. 26.

55, 56 **Hinc . . . hinc . . . hinc**. 'After this.' (Implying successive enterprises.—K.)

**progeniem nidosque**. A hendiadys. 'Their young ones in the nest.' Cf. 8 and 17.

57 **ceras**. According to some, 'waxen cells.'

60 **nubem**. Used of a flight of birds, *Æ.* vii. 705. (C.)

61 **contemplator**. 'Mark them.' Imitated from *Lucr.* ii. 114; vi. 189. The imperative future, in *-to, -tor*, of the old Roman laws, is borrowed by Virgil to give dignity to his maxims. Cf. *G.* ii. 408-412.

62 **huc**; *i.e.* 'in frondea tecta.' 'On the spot where you wish them to settle.' An instance of *constructio praegnans* = 'bring hither and sprinkle on,' &c. Cf. "huc includunt," *G.* ii. 76.

**iussos sapos**. 'The strong-smelling juices which I prescribe.'

63 **ignobile**. Because it grows so commonly.

64 **Matris**; *i.e.* of Cybele, the Mother of the Gods (*Magna Mater*), in whose rites cymbals were used. *Æ.* ii. 788; vi. 785-788. "This is another instance of Virgil's magniloquence." (C.)

65 *ipsae*. 'Of their own accord.'  
*medicatis*; *i.e.* 'rubbed with the juice of balm-gentle and honey-wort,' 'prepared.' Cf. *G. i.* 193.

66 *sese in cunabula condent*. An instance of pregnant construction. 'Will retreat *into* and hide themselves *in*.' See line 62; and cf. *G. i.* 438, 442.

67-87 Opinions differ as to the limits of the parenthesis which begins with '*nam saepe*.' (i.) Some carry it to '*motu*' (68) only; (ii.) others carry it to '*hostem*' (76). (iii.) The simplest method seems to be to extend it to '*subegit*' (85), making the apodosis to '*sin*' to consist in the recipe (86, 87). So K. In any case, Virgil appears to have been carried away by his subject.

67 *ad pugnam*. Emphatic. 'If it is for battle that they have sallied forth,' and not simply to change their abode (58). C. Note in the following lines how Roman military terms are grandiloquently transferred to bees.

68, 69 *regibus*. Dat. dep. on '*incessit*.' Cf. Sall., *Cat.* xxxi. 3. Caes., *B. G.* iii. 74; Liv. iv. 57.

*trepidantia bello*. 'Throbbing with warlike ardour' (K); or 'eager for war' (dat.). (C.)

73 *coruscant*. This verb is used to express any quick, flashing movement. '*Pennis*,' Abl. of Respect. *L. P.* § 116.

74 *spiculae exacuunt rostris*. 'And whet their stings to a point with their beaks (probosces)'; or, 'whet the points of their beaks' (C), taking '*rostris*' as dat. = '*rostrorum*.' The former is preferable.

*aptant lacertos*. 'Square their arms.' Metaphor from the sparring of pugilists.

75 *regem*. See 21.

*praetoria*. Properly, the general's tent in the Roman army; 'head-quarters'; hence, 'the queen-bee's cell.'

77 *nactae*. Supply '*sunt*.' Cf. for a similar ellipse, *G.* iii. 235.

*versudum*. 'A dry' or 'clear spring day.' '*Sudum*' (*se-udus*).  
*campos patentes*. 'An open battle-field'; *i.e.* a cloudless sky. (C.)

80 *grando*. Supply '*cadit*' from '*cadunt*.' So '*horret*,' 96.  
*glandis*. Collective, '*acorns*,' '*mast*.' Gen. '*rei demensae*,' dep. on '*tantum*.' *L. P.* § 131.

82 *ipsi*; *i.e.* '*reges*,' 'the rival chiefs,' as distinguished from their subjects (*vulgus*, 69). See note on 16.

*insignibus alis*. Abl. quality. The wings of the queen-bee are shorter than those of workers, but are sinewy and strong.

83 *ingentes animos*. Cf. l. 4, '*magnanimos duces*.' C. quotes Homer, *Il.* v. 801.

*versant*. 'Have . . . at work.' (*L. L.*)

84, 85 **usque adeo**. In close connection with 'dum'; 'resolved not to give way, aye, even until,' etc. 'Adeo' gives emphasis and prominence to the word it follows.

**cedere**. Poet. Infin. by a stretch of construction common in Virgil. Cf. 249, 264.

**hos . . . hos**. Masc. by *Synæsis* or 'sense-construction,' referring to the bees as *soldiers*.

**subegit**. K. takes this as a syncopated form of 'subegerit,' which we should expect. He refers to *Æ*. ii. 739 (add vi. 615, 'mersit' for 'merserit'), and compares the old forms 'faxim,' 'jussim,' 'ausim,' etc.

**dare versa** = 'vertere,' a periphrasis. Cf. *Æ*. ix. 323, 'vasta dabo' (vastabo); xii. 437, 'defensum dabit' (defendet).

86 Notice the mock-heroic stateliness of this line, and the quiet humour of the next. 'Atque' ('ad-que') has here its proper force of 'adding something important.'

88 These differences of appearance do not exist in reality; but the "*yellow Italian Alps*" or "*Ligurian*" Bee answers exactly to Virgil's description.

89 **deterior**. 'Worse in appearance.' 'Visus.' Supply 'fuerit.' **ne prodigus obsit**. 'Lest he harm by wastefulness.' (K.)

90 **melior**. 'The nobler, handsomer.'

**sine regnet**. For ellipse of 'ut,' in *petitio obliqua*, cf. *Ecl.* ix. 43; *Æ*. ii. 669.

92 **melior**. Note the last syllable lengthened by 'ictus.' See Appendix. 'Ore,' Abl. of Respect.

96 **turpes horrent**, etc. 'Are rough and squalid, as the wayfarer is, when from a column of dust he comes, and parched with thirst from his mouth spits out the mould.' See on 80.

99 'Their bodies all ablaze, and uniformly' spangled with golden drops.'

**corpora**. Acc. of Respect. See 13.

**auro et guttis**. By hendiadys = 'aureis guttis.' For 'paribus,' 'at equal distances,' cf. *Ecl.* v. 90.

100 **hinc**; i.e. 'ex his apibus.'

**caeli tempore certo**. See l. 231.

101, 102 **nec tantum . . . quantum**. A mixed construction. For 'quantum' we should expect 'sed etiam.'

**B. domitura saporem**. Referring to the mead (mulsum), made by mixing one measure of honey with four of wine. (*Hor. Sat.* ii. 4, 24-26.) 'Bacchi' = 'vini,' by Metonymy.

103 **incerta**. Adverbially.

104 **frigida**. 'To grow cold,' 'proleptic.' See 47. It is the opposite of 'fovere larem' in 43.

105 **prohibebis**. Fut. with Imperative force. Cf. iii. 176.

106 **prohibere**. Not for 'prohibendi,' but in apposition to

'labor.' (K., App. D, iv. See also Conington's note on G. i. 213.)

tu. Gives force to the precept. G. ii. 241; iii. 163. (C.)  
regibus. Dat. after verb of 'taking away.' This plan of clipping the queen's wings is recommended in *Hunter's Manual*, p. 56.

107 illis; i.e. 'regibus.' Virgil appears to have forgotten his recipe in 89, 90.

quisquam . . . castris . . . vellere signa. The military metaphor is still kept up. G. iii. 236.

109 croceis. Probably 'bright,' 'gay-coloured,' as well as 'fragrant.' 'Invitent,' Jussive Conjunctive.

110 furum . . . avium. Objective genitive of the thing guarded against. 'And let them be protected by guardian Priapus, lord of the Hellespont, willow-hook in hand, ever on the watch against thieves and birds.' Priapus was worshipped at Lampsacus, on the Hellespont: hence the title. He was patron-god of gardens. The garden should be such as Priapus would deign to watch over. 'Cum' = 'ἐχων,' 'armed with.' Cf. "longa cum veste sacerdos," *Æ.* vi. 645.—Roby, § 1235, 1881.

111 tutela Priapi. A periphrasis. So 'rigor ferri' = 'rigidum ferrum.' G. i. 143. Cf. "The night of Gabriel."—MILTON.

112 Ipse. 'The bee-master, with his own hand.' Virgil throughout the *Georgics* reiterates the necessity of personal labour. 'Serat,' Jussive Conjunctive.

113 tecta. 'The hives.'

curae. Predicative dative, or dat. of purpose (dat. of the complement). 'That for which a person (or thing) serves, or which he (or it) is the occasion of.' 'Cui' is a personal dative of the recipient, as indirect object. *L. P.* § 108.

116-148 The mention of a garden leads Virgil to a digression, in which he explains his reasons for not treating Horticulture as the subject of a separate poem. The outline which he sketches, brief as it is, proves that he would have brought to bear on such a subject the same ardent love of the country, the same close observation of Nature, the same exquisite power of 'word-painting,' the same refinement of taste, which mark his other didactic poems. Then follows the charming picture of the old Corycian market-gardener, turning to the best account his few acres of waste land, unrivalled in the arts of 'forcing' and transplanting, and 'happy as a king' amid his vegetables and his flowers, his orchards and his bees.

116, 119 ni . . . traham . . . festinem . . . canerem. This construction appears to be best explained by K., who observes that "the apodosis of 'traham' and 'festinem' lies in 'forsitan' (fors *sit* an.)" 'There would be a chance that I might,' etc.



**traham** = 'contraham.' For the metaphor, cf. *G.* ii. 44.

118 We need not, with C., regard 'colendi' as pleonastic, nor assume a mixture of two constructions. In *G.* i. 121, we find 'viam colendi,' 'the path of tillage;' so here, 'cura colendi,' 'careful culture,' or 'cultivating care.'

119 **ornaret.** Subj. dep. on 'interrogatio obliqua.' So 'gauderent,' 'cresceret.'

**biferi.** Transferred epithet.

120 **quoque modo.** 'Quo modo' separated by Tmesis. So *infr.* 166, 284.

122 **cresceret in ventrem.** 'Gradually swelled in girth.' Cf. *Propert.* iv. 2, 23, "Tumidoque cucurbita ventre."

**sera comantem.** 'Sera,' neut. adj. used adverbially. So in *G.* i. 251, "sera rubens." Cf. iii. 500, "crebra ferit."

123 **narcissum.** 'The jonquil,' or 'daffodil.' See *Vocab. aut.* See line 11.

**flexi vimen acanthi.** 'The stalk of the curling acanthus.' Cf. *Ecl.* iii. 45, where it is called 'mollis.' Hence the appropriateness of 'vimen.'

124 **palientes.** 'Wan,' 'pale yellow;' alluding to the colour of the berries. Or, possibly, the 'hedera alba' of *Ecl.* vii. 38, is meant.

**amantes litora.** Cf. *G.* ii. 112, "litora myrtetis laetissima."

125 **Oebalia.** A name of Laconia, here given to Tarentum. For the Laconian origin of T. see *Hor. C.* ii. 6, 12; iii. 5, 56.

126 **niger.** Either from its depth, or from the colour of the soil. Cf. 'flavus Tiber.'

**culta** = 'cultos agros.' Neuter adjectives and participles are often used as substantives. So 'sata,' 'novalia,' 'brevia,' 'alta,' etc.

**Galaesus.** Cf. *Hor. C.* ii. 6, 10.

127 **Corycium.** This old man may have been one of the Cilician pirates settled by Pompey in Calabria, 67 B.C. The Cilicians were famous gardeners.

**vidisse.** The pres. inf. is more regularly used of events of which the subject himself was witness.

**relict.** 'Unclaimed,' 'unappropriated,' 'not included in the assignments;' hence, 'waste.' C. refers to Long's note on *Cic. Agr.* i. 1.

128 **fertilis juvencis.** C. appears to take 'juvencis' as Dat., comparing *Hor. C.* ii. 15, 8, "olivētis Fertilibus domino priori." It seems better to take it as an instrumental abl. = in sense 'juvencorum labore;' i.e. 'aratione,' 'not productive under ploughing.'

**illa.** The pronoun is used by an elegant redundancy to throw emphasis on the subject or the clause. Cf. *G.* ii. 435; iii. 362; *Æ.* i. 3.

129 **seges**. 'A soil,' 'ground on which a crop is sown.' Cf. *G.* i. 47; ii. 267.

**Baccho**. 'The wine-god.' Used by Metonymy for (a) 'wine,' (b) 'the vine.' Similarly, 'Ceres' = 'corn,' 'Vulcanus' = 'fire,' etc.

130 **dumis**; *i.e.* 'loco dumoso.' (W.)

**circum**; *i.e.* 'around the garden-stuff.'

131 **verbenas**. 'Vervain,' properly the leaves, branches, etc., of sacred trees, or of herbs gathered in a sacred place. Such were used by the 'fetales' (*Liv.* i. 24), or for the decoration of festal altars. *Ter. Andr.* iv. 3, 11.

**premens**. 'Planting,' properly by layers (*G.* ii. 346); but used generally of burying in the ground.

132 **regum aequabat opes animis**. 'He matched in imagination the wealth of kings.' (K.) To this it is objected that 'animi,' pl., means 'courage.' C. translates, 'He matched . . . by his spirit;' L. L., 'in his heart's content.' Cf. *Hor. C.* iii. 9, 4; *Epist.* i. 10, 32. 'Animis,' local abl. So 'corde,' *Æ.* vi. 675.

133 **nocte**. Abl. of 'time when.' So 'vere,' 'autumno,' next line.

134 **carpere**. Historic infinitive used absolutely. C.'s quotation from *Silius*, i. 160, proves nothing. Cf. *G.* i. 200.

135 **rumperet . . . frenaret**. 'Cum' ('when') is followed by imperf. subj. to express a contemporary fact, when an event is stated in the Aorist or Historic Present. (K.) Here 'cum' may be 'Concessive' ('although'). *L. P.* § 152, 153.

137 **comam**. 'Bloom' = 'folia cum ipso etiam flore.' (W.)

**mollis**. 'Bending,' 'nodding.'

**tondebat**. Note the last syll. long by 'ictus.'

139 **apibus fetis**. 'Parent bees;' 'queen-mothers.' Cf. *Ecl.* i. 50. Abl. after verb of 'abounding.' *L. P.* § 119, b.

**atque e multo**. 'Atque' is *explanatory*; it defines 'apibus fetis.' Cf. *Æ.* vi. 831; ix. 569; xii. 531. 'Et' and 'que' are constantly used thus epexegetically. Cf. 151, 284.

140 **abundare . . . cogere**. See note on 134. *L. P.* § 140, 2.

141 **illi**; *i.e.* 'erant.' *L. P.* § 107, c.

**tilliae**. Supply 'uberrimae.' An epithet which is attached to the latter of two substantives often belongs equally to both. Cf. *Æ.* ii. 293, "Sacra suosque tibi commendat, Troia Penates;" vi. 651; viii. 287; and *Hor. C.* i. 2, 1; 5, 6; iii. 2, 16.

142 'And all the fruits his prolific tree had clothed itself withal at early flowering, full as many it retained in autumn ripeness.'

**matura**; *i.e.* 'poma.'

144 **seras**. 'Though late in the season.' Others, 'at a late age,' 'far grown.'

in **versum distulit**. 'Planted out in rows;' *i.e.* in the 'arbutum,' or orchard of trees, elms especially, to which vines were trained. Cf. *G.* ii. 54, 267.

145, 6 **eduram**. 'When quite hard.' 'E' in composition has an intensive force; thus, 'egelidus,' 'efferus,' 'edisco.'

**spinos**. Either 'sloes,' or 'thorns,' on which plums had been engrafted.

**platanum**. Cf. Hor. *C.* ii. 11, 13-17.

The superior skill of this old gardener was shown in his being able to transplant successfully when his trees were far advanced in growth.

147 **spatiis exclusus iniquis**. 'Debarred by the narrow limits' of my theme; *i.e.* by want of space.

**iniquis**. Lit. 'unfair;' either of defect, as here; or of excess, as in *G.* i. 164.

148 **aliis**. Dat. of the agent. Cf. 33.

149 **Nunc age**. Another Lucretian formula, used in transitions. Cf. *Æ.* vi. 756.

**addidit**. 'Attached,' implying that these natural qualities did not originally belong to bees. Cf. *G.* i. 129.

**ipse**. Adds dignity to the name of a god. (C. W.) Translate, 'Now then, I will unfold the natural habits which the great Jupiter himself hath attached to bees; the reward for which they followed the tuneful notes and tinkling cymbals of the Curetes, and 'neath the Dictæan grotto fed the lord of heaven.' The Curetes were priests of Cybele, who concealed the infant Jupiter in a cave of Mount Dicte, in Crete (*G.* ii. 536), and drowned his cries by the clashing of their cymbals. (Cf. line 64, and *Lucr.* ii. 633.) They are often identified with the Corybantes.

150 **pro qua mercede** = 'mercedem pro qua mercede,' by a common attraction. Cf. Ovid, *Fast.* vi. 367, "At si respicerent, qua vos habitatis in arce;" *i.e.* 'arcem, in qua arce,' etc. The acc. 'mercedem,' of course, in apposition to 'naturas.'

153 **Solae communes natos**, etc. Bees alone of irrational creatures have a commonwealth, with community of offspring, city, and laws, and division of labour, such as Plato describes in his ideal *Republic*, E, 457, and foll.

**consortia**. "In quibus non auditur Meum and Tuum."—TAUBMANN.

154 **magnis sub legibus**. 'Under the majesty of law.' C.

**agitant ævum**. 'Βίον ἀγροῦσι.' Cf. *Æ.* x. 235; *G.* ii. 527.

155 **certos Penates**. Cf. line 43, and *Æ.* vi. 673; viii. 39.

**novere**. 'They own.' Stronger than 'habent.' Cf. *Æ.* vi. 641.

157 **in medium**. 'For the common use;' with *quaesita*. *G.* i. 127.

158 **victu**. Contr. for 'victui,' Dat. So 'concupitu,' line 198; *Ecl.* v. 29, 'curru;' with many others.

Note *aliae* . . . *pars* . . . *aliae*, for the more regular '*aliae* . . . *aliae*,' '*pars* . . . *pars*.' Cf. *Ecl.* i. 65.

**foedere pacto**. 'By fixed compact.' Cf. 154.

159 **saepta domorum**. A Partitive Genitive is often found with neut. adjectives used substantively. Cf. '*strata viarum*,' '*tuta domorum*,' etc.

160 **Narcissi lacrimam**. The sweet drop in the calyx of the daffodil, supposed to be the tear of Narcissus, who wept himself to death. Cf. Milton, *Lycidas*—

"And daffodillies fill their cups with tears."

**gluten**. The 'propolis,' or 'bee-glue' (see 39, 40), a resinous, sticky, semi-transparent substance which bees obtain from the bark of firs or willows, poplar or alder buds, or even from the varnish in painters' shops, or the rigging of ships.—NEIGHBOUR'S *Apiary*, p. 300.

161 **fundamina**. In apposition to '*lacrimam* . . . *gluten*.' So '*spem*'—'*fetus*,' 162. '*Favis*,' poetic Dat. = '*favorum*.'

162 **suspendunt**. Bees begin building at the top of the hive. **adultos fetus**; *i.e.* the new swarms.

165 **sunt quibus**, etc. 'To some the post of sentry at the gates is allotted.' The idea that bees are posted as *sentinels* is now abandoned. In hot weather a number of bees may be observed at the entrance of the hive rapidly working their wings, so as to drive a current of pure air within; while, inside, others are similarly engaged in driving the foul air out. These '*ventilating*' pickets relieve each other from time to time.

**Sunt quibus** . . . **cecidit**. When '*est qui*,' '*sunt qui*' are definitely used, the Indicative follows, in imitation of the Gk. idiom with '*ἐστὶν οὗ*' = '*ἐνιοι*.' Cf. Hor. *C. i.* 1, 3; *Epist.* ii. 2, 182; Ov. *Fast.* iii. 527.

**sorti**. Dat. not Abl. = '*sorte*.' Cf. *Æ.* ix. 174, and note on '*curae*,' 113. Note the ellipse of the Relative after a preceding Relative; '*sunt quibus* . . . *et sunt quae*.' Cf. *Æ.* viii. 316. (K.)

166 **in que vicem**. By Tmesis for '*invicem-que*.'

**aquas et nubila**. A hendiadys = '*aquosa nubila*.' Note the military terms '*custodia*,' '*speculantur*,' '*agmine facto*.'

167 **agmine facto**. 'In serried host,' 'in close array' (abl. abs.).

168 The drones, who are the fathers of the hive, are massacred by the workers when the swarming season is over; *i.e.* about the end of July. They are seldom *stung to death*; but the massacre is effected by starvation and worrying, until they are driven out to die by cold or hunger. Cf. Colum. ix. 15, 1.

**ignavum pecus . . .** Cf. "The lazy, yawning drone."—SHAKESPEARE.

For the order, cf. 246, *infr.* and *Ecl.* iii. 3. (C.)

169 *C.* remarks that Virgil sums up his description in a single line, bringing prominently forward some particular fact, and thus directing the attention from the various parts to the general effect. Cf. *Æ.* iv. 407, vi. 709, vii. 466, 590, 701. With the whole passage (153–169) compare Shakespeare, *Henry V.*, Act. i. Sc. 2.

170. The industry of the bees and their division of labour are compared to the regularly apportioned functions of the Cyclopes under Mount Aetna. The comparison, which is another instance of Virgil's mock-heroic style, is modified by the parenthesis in 176; otherwise, as Trapp remarks, it would border on the burlesque.

**ac veluti . . . cum.** 'Even as when.' A frequent formula of comparison in Virgil, *Æ.* i. 148; ii. 626; iv. 402. Gossrau explains, "Ac properant, veluti properant, cum . . ."

171 **properant.** 'Hastily forge.' "The point of the comparison lies in unremitting industry." (C.)

172 **accipiunt redduntque.** Cf. *Ov. Fast.* vi. 705: "Et modo dimittit digitis, modo concipit auras."

**stridentia . . . lacu.** Cf. *Hom. Od.* ix. 391; *Lucr.* vi. 148; *Ov. Met.* ix. 170. (F.)

173 **impositis; i.e.** 'on the anvil-blocks.' (Voss.) Cf. *Hom. Il.* xviii. 476.

174 The spondaic rhythm well expresses the measured stroke of the hammers, and the laboriousness of the work. This accommodation of sound to sense is called 'Onomatopoeia.'

175 **in numerum.** 'In regular measure,' 'in concert.' *Ecl.* vi. 27.

177 **Cecropias.** 'Attic.' An ornamental epithet. Cecrops was the mythic founder and first king of Athens, near to which was mount Hymettus, famous for its bees.

**amor habendi.** 'Love of getting or of gain.' The poet again attributes to bees human passions and motives.

178 **munere suo.** Modal abl. (C.)

**grandaevis . . . curae.** See note on 113. Cf. *Aristot. Hist. An.* ix. 40. As a matter of fact, the *younger* workers, for the first two or three weeks of their existence, perform all the home duties, until they are themselves strong enough to sally forth in quest of supplies.—NEIGHBOUR, p. 30.

179 **munire.** Frequently of engineering. The reference to fortifying the town ('oppida') need not be pressed.

**daedala.** A common word in *Lucr.* The more usual form is 'daedaleus' ('δαίδαλεος'). Daedālus ('the cunning artist') was the builder of the Cretan labyrinth.

180 *multa nocte*. 'When night is far advanced,' 'late at night.' So "multo die," Caes. *B. G.* i. 22. Cf. *Æ.* ix. 348, "multa morte." Abl. abs., or 'abl. of attendant circumstances.'

181 *crura*. Acc. of Respect. See line 13, note.

*pascuntur*. Reflexive, like the Greek middle voice. Cf. *G.* iii. 314, 499, 'avertitur.'

183 *pinguem*; *i.e.* 'glutinous,' from the sticky substance on its leaves.

185 *ruunt portis*. A military figure. C. quotes Livy, xxvii. 41. 'Portis,' abl. of Separation. So 'campis,' 186. *L. P.* § 123.

187 *corpora curant*. Cf. Lucr. ii. 31. So in Hor. *Sat.* ii. 2, 80; 5, 38, "pelliculam curare," 'to make one's self comfortable,' 'take care of number one.'

188 *oras et limina*. A hendiadys. 'The ledges of the entrance.'

189, 190 *siletur in noctem*. 'Silence reigns for the night.' 'Siletur,' impersonal; so 'concurritur,' line 78.

*sopor suos*. 'The sleep they need' (C.); 'their peculiar sleep.' (K.) C. compares line 22 and Ov. *Met.* vi. 489. Cf. *Æ.* v. 832. Huber and Von Berlepsch maintain that bees do sleep, notwithstanding that the process of honey-making is pursued with ceaseless activity by night.

192 *aut*. See note on 11.

*adventantibus Euris*. Abl. abs. So 'pluvia indipendente.'

193 *circum*. 'Round the hive.'

194 *lapillos . . . tollunt*. This fact of bees using pebbles by way of ballast is mentioned by Aristotle (*Hist. An.* ix. 40) and Pliny (xi. 10). "There is a species of bee, called the *mason-bee*, which builds its nest against walls with mortar composed of gravel and sand. Hence the error introduced by the poet."—STAWELL.

Note the effort implied in the spondaic foot followed by a pause. Cf. l. 164, and note on 174.

197 *adeo*. 'Too,' 'in particular.' See note on 84.

198 *concubitu*. Contr. Dat. Cf. *victu*, 158.

*segnes*. 'Nor unnerve their bodies in the languor of love.' 'Segnes,' proleptic (47).

199 *Venus*. By Metonymy for 'love.' Cf. 29.

*aut* = 'nec' (11).

200 *ipsae*. 'Of themselves,' *i.e.* 'without wedlock.' It has been already stated (21) that the queen-bee is the mother of the hive. The number of eggs laid by her is estimated at from two to three thousand a day during the breeding season. It appears to rest with the queen, who is guided by the necessities of the hive, whether she shall deposit drone eggs or worker eggs. The development of the latter depends upon fertilization by the drone during her wedding-flight; but it seems to be no less

certain that Dzierzon's theory of *parthenogenesis* is correct; viz., that the drones, or male bees, owe their origin to the queen alone; *i.e.* that drones *have no father!*—NEIGHBOUR, p. 64.

201 **Quirites** = 'cives.' Thus by a single touch Virgil elevates his subject (*G.* iii. 290), and conveys a delicate compliment to the Roman people.

203–205 W. places these lines after 183; Heyne and others, after 196. Ribbeck regards them as a later addition of Virgil. The connection seems to be as follows: 'Amongst other gifts specially conferred by Jupiter himself, the race never dies out; and this is the more strange, because not only do they not propagate in the usual manner, but in their zeal they are exposed to accidents, and at best they live but seven years.'

**errando.** Temporal, 'in roaming.' Cf. *Æ.* ii. 6. 'Fando' = 'dum fatur.' Rare use.

204 **attrivere** = 'solent atterere.' Imitation of the *frequentative* use of Gk. aorist. So 'dedere.' Cf. 213 *infr.*; *G.* i. 263.

**ultroque.** 'And what is more,' 'and into the bargain.' 'Ultro' is literally 'to a point beyond;' *i.e.* 'more than circumstances demand,' 'over and above what one is asked or expected to do.' Here, perhaps, 'even,' 'actually.'

**sub fasce.** Cf. *G.* iii. 347, 'iniusto sub fasce.'

**animam dedere.** Cf. *Æ.* ix. 704, 'vitam dedisset.'

206 **Ergo.** 'To proceed to the next point, therefore' (as a necessary inference from what has been said).

**ipsas;** *i.e.* 'individual bees,' as opposed to 'genus' in 208. See note on 16.

207 **plus septuma.** For ellipse of 'quam,' cf. *Ecl.* iii. 105; *Æ.* i. 683. "Noctem non amplius unam."—OVID, *Mét.* xi. 478.

**aestas.** A part of the year for the whole, by Synecdoche (*συνεκδοχή*). Thus, 'tecta' for 'domus,' 'rota' for 'currus,' etc.

The average life of a Worker *in summer* is six to eight weeks; in winter, or in repose, its life may be prolonged for eight months or more. The life of the queen extends to four or five years. 'Exciat,' Concessive Subj. *L. P.* § 152 (5).

210, 211 **et** = 'neque;' 'aut' = 'nec.' See 11.

**ingens.** Alluding to the wealth and magnificence of Croesus.

**Medus Hydaspes.** Put loosely for the Persian monarchy. The name of a river is frequently put for the people of the country through which it flows. So 'Euphrates,' *G.* i. 509; ii. 225. The Hydaspes is not a Median river, nor does it rise in Persia; but Virgil's geography is notoriously inaccurate, and must not be criticised too closely. The servility of Oriental nations was proverbial.

212 **rege incolumi.** Abl. abs., or abl. of attendant circumstances.

213 **amisso**. Supply 'rege.' For the consternation caused by the loss of the queen, see NEIGHBOUR, pp. 16, 17.

**rupere . . . diripuerē . . . solvere**. Aoristic perfects expressing habit or frequency. See note on 'attrivere,' 204. Cf. 'fovere,' 43.

C. compares Aeschylus, *Persae*, 591-596.

214 **crates favorum**. 'The framework of the combs,' the cells of which resemble wicker-work. So 'crates pectoris,' *Æ*. xii. 508. Cf. Pindar, *Pyth.* vi. 54, "μελισσῶν τρητὸν πόνον." (C.)

217 **bello—armis hostilibus**. Abstract for concrete.

Virgil's description of the loyalty of bees and the homage paid to their queen is true, on the whole. The superintendence of work, the body-guard, chairing, and death in defence of the sovereign, are poetic fictions. Compare Dr. Evans—

"But mark, of regal port and awful mien,  
Where moves with measured pace the insect queen!  
Twelve chosen guards, with slow and solemn gait,  
Bend at her nod, and round her person wait.  
Not Eastern despots, of their splendour vain,  
Can boast, in all their pomp, a brighter train  
Of fear-bound Satraps; not in bonds of love  
Can loyal Britons more obedient move!"

Cerda refers to the custom of Roman soldiers taking up their general on their shields, and proclaiming him emperor.—SÜETONIUS, vi.

**per vulnera**. 'In the midst of wounds.' Cf. *Æ*. ii. 317.

218 The Pythagorean doctrine of the '*Anima Mundi*,' or soul of the universe ('der Weltgeist,' Ladewig), is here introduced. For a fuller exposition, see *Æ*. vi. 724, and foll. Pythagoras taught that the whole creation was pervaded by a life-giving principle emanating from the Deity; that to this principle all things owed their existence, and that at death they returned to the source from whence they came.

**His signis**. Abl. abs. or abl. of attendant circumstances. For the construction, followed by 'atque' with a participle, cf. Livy, xxi. 34, "Hannibal . . . obsidibus acceptis et comœatu usus . . . sequitur." (F.)

**quidam**; e.g. Aristotle, *De Gener. Animal.* iii. 10, quoted by Cerda; and the Pythagoreans, followed by the Platonists and Stoics.—HEYNE.

220 **apibus**. *L. P.* § 107, c. Cf. 127, 141.

**partem . . . aetherios**. 'A share of the divine intelligence, and breath drawn from ether.' Cf. *Æ*. vi. 747, "Aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem." Some make 'aetherios haustus' explanatory of 'partem divinae mentis' (see on 'atque,' 139), and render 'heavenly inspirations.' There appears to



have been some confusion in Virgil's mind. If all creation is pervaded by the divine intelligence, what need for a special gift to bees?

221 **deum.** 'Deity.' Cf. *Ecl.* iii. 60; Aratus, *Phaen.* ii.

223 **hinc**; *i.e.* 'a deo.' Cf. 'hinc,' 100.

224 **arcessere.** 'Derive severally at birth their subtle lives.' (K.) Cf. *Æ.* vi. 728. 'Tenues,' 'not gross,' 'immaterial.'

225 **scilicet.** 'Yea, that to this source all things are afterwards restored, and thither back return at dissolution; and no room is there for death, but all instinct with life fly unto the rank of a star, and pass to the height of heaven.' 'Scilicet,' explanatory particle, used to confirm or expand a statement. Here, 'further,' 'in fact.' 'Huc,' *see* on 62.

226 **locum.** Cf. "Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem," *Æ.* iv. 319.

227 **sideris in numerum.** Most commentators take 'sideris' as collective—'siderum.' Others make 'numerus' = 'locum,' and 'sideris in numerum' = 'inter sidera.' It seems best, with K., to take 'sidus' as a constellation, and 'numerus' as the group or cluster of stars which compose it.

The infinitives 'ire,' 'arcessere,' 'reddi,' etc., are in Oratio Obliqua dep. on 'dicunt,' implied in 'dixere.' *L. P.* § 94, a.

**caelo.** Poet. Dat. = 'in caelum.'

228 **angustam.** Some MSS. read 'augustam.' The reading of the text seems preferable.

229 **relines.** This verb is used properly of opening a vessel which has been sealed with wax or pitch. For the force of 're-,' *see* note on 52. Translate, 'If ever thou shalt open their tiny dwelling and take the honey stored in their treasure-houses, first sprinkle,' etc. 'Relines,' an instance of Zeugma, by which two nouns are joined to one verb which suits only one of them.

**haustu . . . fove.** 'Sprinkle and rinse your mouth with a draught of water.' 'Ora,' object of 'fove,' but also to be supplied as Acc. of Respect with 'sparsus.' *See* note on 13. F. makes the whole expression = 'aquam haustam ore fove,' by Hypallage. For 'foveo' (properly a medical term), used of sweetening the breath, *see* G. ii. 135. The antipathy of bees to any offensive smell is well known.

230 **manu.** This Abl. of Manner = Adv. is often used pleonastically by Virgil, with a general notion of personal exertion. Mr. Sidgwick, in his Introduction to *Æ.* xi. (in which book 'manu' occurs seven times), suggests that the hand was probably used in gesticulation by the Romans more frequently than by us.

231-235 Parenthetical. **bis**; *i.e.* in spring and in autumn. The Pleiades, or Vergiliae, seven stars in the neck of Taurus, rise heliacally April 22, and set November 8. 'Taygete,' one

of the Pleiads, in apposition with 'Plias,' is put as the representative of the constellation. Cf. 100.

**cogunt**; *i.e.* 'mellarii,' 'the bee-masters.' For similar ellipse of subject, cf. *G.* iii. 158, 312, and 507 below.

**messis** = 'mellationis,' 'the honey-gathering.'

232 **simul** = 'simul ac.' So *Ecl.* iv. 26.

**honestum**. Cf. *G.* ii. 392; *Æ.* x. 133; xii. 155.

**spretos**. Cf. *Hor.*, *C.* iii. 2, 24, "Spernit humum fugiente penna."

**pede**. With 'reppulit,' expressive of the spring with which she rises into the air. Cf. *Ovid, Met.* iv. 710. Note the contrast in 'fugiens . . . tristior . . . descendit.'

233 **Oceani amnes**. Cf. *Hom.*, "Ὠκεανὸς ποταμῶν." Homer regarded Ocean as a mighty river encircling the earth. Cf. Milton's 'Ocean stream.'

234 **sidus . . . Piscis aquosi**. Put for the winter and rainy season generally. For 'sidus,' cf. *Ecl.* x. 68, "Sub sidere Cancri." (*C.*) The constellation *Pisces* is visible throughout the winter. Hence, 'hibernas.' The Sing. for the Pl. is an instance of the common figure Enallage. Cf. *Ovid, Met.* x. 165. So 'mella,' Pl. for Sing., in 228.

236 The construction is resumed from 230.

**illis**; *i.e.* 'apibus.' "The Dative is often so closely connected in meaning with a noun in the sentence, that a Genitive might have been expected."—ROBY, § 1154. Cf. 'favis,' 161; *G.* ii. 17, 'aliis,' *Ecl.* vii. 26, 'Codro.'

238 **adfixae**. 'Fastening themselves on.' Reflexive.

**in vulnere**; *i.e.* 'inferendo.' 'As they deal the wound.' Others, 'in the wound,' literally.

"The injured swarms with rage insatiate glow,  
Barb every shaft, and poison every blow;  
Deem life itself to vengeance well resigned—  
Die on the wound, and leave their stings behind."

—SOTHEBY.

239, 240 'Even though you leave the honey untouched, out of consideration for the bees, because owing to the bad season, or other causes, things have gone badly with the hive, still you must fumigate without hesitation, and pare away the empty comb, which will only harbour vermin.'

**metues**; *i.e.* 'for your bees.' Cf. 37.

**parces futuro**. 'Deal gently with their future' (*C.*); 'Spare them for longer life.' (*L. L.*)

241 **at** = 'aitamen.' So in 208.

242 **dubitet**. Dubitative or Deliberative Conjunctive, expressing doubt or hesitation. *L. P. App.* II. p. 153.

**ignotus adedit**. 'ἔλαθε τρώγων.'

243 **stellio**. A small spotted lizard (*ἄσκαλαβώτης*). For the legend connected with the name, see Ovid, *Met.* v. 451-461. 'Stellio' must be scanned 'stellyo' by synizesis. So 'parietibus,' 297.

**lucifugis . . . blattis**. 'Chambers crammed with skulking beetles; *i.e.* 'beetles which have crammed the cells.' (Supply 'adederunt favos.') 'Congesta cubilia blattis' = 'blattae quae cubilia conghesserunt.' (K.) Others take 'cubilia' as put for the beetles themselves, and compare 'nidis,' 17.

244 **immunis** = 'sine munere.' 'With nothing to do,' 'sine-curist.' Cf. 168. So Hesiod, *Ἔργ.* 304, "μελισσῶν κάματον τρύχουσιν ἀεργοὶ ἔσθοντες."

245 **imparibus armis**. Instrumental Abl., not Dat., as some have taken it. The weapons are 'unequal' because of the superior size and strength of the hornet.

246 **tiniae**. Supply 'adederunt favos.' For similar order of words in apposition, cf. line 168.

**invisa . . . aranea**. Arachne, the daughter of Idmon, a Lydian of Cólōphon, challenged Minerva to a contest in weaving tapestry. Being defeated, she hanged herself, and was changed by the goddess into a spider. See Ovid, *Met.* vi. 1-145.

**Minervae**. Dat. after Passive Participle.

248 **exhaustae fuerint; i.e.** 'apes.'

**quo . . . hoc**. Ablatives of Measure, used with Comparatives. *L. P.* § 118. Cf. 411, 412.

249 **sarcire**. Poetic Infin., instead of 'ut' *Final* with Subj., or the more usual prep. 'ad' with Gerundive. 'Incumbent' = in sense 'summa vi conabuntur.' Cf. *G.* iii. 46.

250 **floribus; i.e.** 'the pollen.' See note on 38.

251, 252 Virgil's pessimism here breaks out. For other instances see *G.* i. 198-200; iii. 66-68; and perhaps line 7 *supra*.

254 **alius**. 'Changed.' The symptoms described point to dysentery, to which bees are very liable.

255 **luce carentum**. From *Lucr.* iv. 35. Cf. *Hom.*, *II.* xviii. 11.

256 **exportant**. 'Carry out; *i.e.* to burial. So *ἐκκομίζω*.' 'Efféro' is the usual word. 'Funera ducunt,' 'conduct the funeral procession.' Cf. *Juv.* i. 72, 146.

257 On 'illae' see 128. 'Pedibus connexae,' 'clinging foot to foot.' Cf. *Æ.* vii. 66. 'Pedibus,' abl.

259 **contracto . . . pigrae**. 'Numbed with shrivelled cold.' Transferred epithet. So 'infectum scelus,' *Æ.* vi. 742.

**fame . . . frigore**. Ablatives of Cause. *L. P.* § 111.

261 **quondam**. Indef. 'At times.' Cf. *G.* iii. 99; *Æ.* ii. 367, 416; and 'olim,' 433.

**silvis**. Local abl.

264 **incendere**. Infin. in object clause, for the more usual 'ut' *Final* with Subj. Cf. *Æ.* xii. 813. Supply 'te.'

**hic iam**. 'At this crisis.'

**galbaneos odores**. 'Fragrant galbanum.' Cf. 'croceos odores,' *G.* i. 56. Adjectives, especially those in '*eus*,' are constantly used instead of a Genitive. Thus, 'croceos odores' = 'croci odorem' = 'crocum odoratum.' See III.

265 **canalibus**. Instrumental abl.

**ultro**. See on 204. 'Going out of your way to encourage,' etc.

266 **fessas**; *i.e.* 'apes,' 'Sickly,' 'exhausted.'

267 **gallae saporem**. 'The strong-flavoured gall-nut.' A periphrasis. Cf. III.

**tunsum**. Transferred epithet, referring properly to 'gallae.' The gall-nut is a powerful astringent.

268 **pinguia**. 'Made rich.'

**multo igni**. 'With long-continued fire.' Instrumental abl.

269 **defruta**; *i.e.* 'vina.' New wine slowly boiled down to a syrup. 'Defrutum' = 'defervitum.'

**psithia**. An unknown species of vine, mentioned *G.* ii. 93.

270 **Cecropium**. Alluding to the thyme which abounded on Mount Hymettus. See on 177.

**centaurea**. Note the spondaic ending of this line. Cf. 463.

271 **amello**. Dat. by Attraction. *L. P.* § 109. Cf. *G.* iii. 147; Ovid, *Fast.* vi. 139, "Est illis *strigibus* nomen." The flower described is the *aster* Atticus, or purple Italian starwort. (M.)

272 **facilis quaerentibus**. 'Easy of access to those who seek it;' *i.e.* 'easily found.'

**herba**. In apposition to 'flos.'

274 **ipse**; *i.e.* 'the disc of the flower,' as distinguished from its petals. See on 16. Translate, 'There is, moreover, in the meadows a flower for which countrymen have coined the name *amellus*, a plant easily found by those who seek it; for from a single root it rears a vast growth of stalks. Golden is the flower's disc; but in its petals, which profusely cluster round, there is a tinge of the dark violet's purple' (or, 'a purple gleam peeps beneath the deep violet hue.'—C.). 'Caespes' here seems to mean 'a tangled root,' 'a tuft,' 'silva,' 'a growth of stalks,' not leaves. (M.) 'caespes' = 'radix caespitosa.' (HEYNE.) The construction of 'violae nigrae' is not easy to decide. If we translate with C., it will be Dat. dep. on 'sublucet.' *L. P.* § 106, a.

276 **ornatae**. Supply 'sunt,' perf. expressing frequency. Cf. 204.

277 **tonsis** = 'dum tondentur.' W., who compares 'vectis' = 'πορρομέριος,' *G.* i. 206. See also *Æ.* vi. 335; *Public School Lat. Gr.* § 237. A pres. part. pass. does not exist in Latin.

Translate, 'In pasture-valleys.' For similar abruptness of construction, C. compares *G. ii.* 134, 135.

278 The mention of 'pastores' fixes the meaning of 'tonsis,' which some wrongly translate 'mown.'

**Mellae.** Cf. Catullus, lxxvii. 33, "Brixia . . . Flavus quam molli percurrit flumine Mella."

279 **odorato.** 'Having a fine bouquet,' 'generous.' Cf. "*ἀνθοσπύλας ὀλῖος*."—ARISTOPH., *Plut.* 807.

**Baccho.** See on 101, 129.

282 **nec . . . habebit.** 'And he shall have no source whence his stock may be repaired by a new brood.' 'Novae stirpis,' pleonastic with 'revocetur,' by a variation of construction (*hypallage*) = 'nova stirpe.' 'Revocetur,' consecutive subj. with relative particle 'unde.' *L. P.* § 150. [If 'unde' is taken as an interrog. particle, 'habebit' will mean 'shall not *know*.'—MADVIG, § 363, obs. 2. Cf. *Ecl.* ii. 2.]

283 **tempus . . . pandere.** The infin. is subject of 'tempus (=tempestivum) est.' Cf. *G. i.* 213.

**et; i.e.** 'in addition to previous instructions;' 'also.'

**Arcadii magistri;** *i.e.* of Aristaeus, son of Apollo and Cyrene. See Pindar, *Pyth.* ix. He was educated by the nymphs, who taught him the arts of making cheese, bee-keeping, etc. He was worshipped in Arcadia, and in Cea or Ceos, one of the Cyclades, and by Virgil is connected with Thessaly.

**magistri.** (a) 'Shepherd,' (b) 'teacher,' (c) 'bee-master.' Probably the first. Cf. *Ecl.* ii. 33; *G. ii.* 529; iii. 445.

284 **pandere.** A Lucretian word. (F.) 'Quoque modo' by Tmesis for 'et quomodo.' Cf. 120. 'Que,' epexegetic. Cf. 151. **iam saepe.** With 'tulerit.'

285 **insincerus.** Cf. Ovid, *Met.* xv. 361–371. The word is found in no other writer of the Augustan age. (F.) 'Tulerit,' subj. dep. on Interrogatio Obliqua. Cf. 119.

287 **Pellaei.** Canopus, at the west mouth of the Nile, is called *Pellaeian* from its vicinity to Alexandria, founded by Alexander the Great, who was born at Pella, the capital of Macedonia, and from whom the throne of Egypt passed to the Ptolemies. Juvenal (*Sat.* x. 168) calls Alexander 'Pellaeus juvenis.'

**fortunata;** *i.e.* on account of the fertility of the soil.

288 **accolit,** etc. 'Dwells beside the Nile that forms a mere with overflowing stream.'

289 **phaselis.** These bean-shaped boats, or barges, were made of papyrus. Juvenal (*Sat.* xv. 127) calls them 'fictiles,' 'of earthenware.'

290–293 These lines are variously arranged. In the text C. has been followed. See his note. The passage is beset with

difficulties, the explanation of which is, perhaps, best referred to Virgil's geographical inaccuracy already noticed (210). "From line 287 is a somewhat verbose description of the delta of the Nile." (K.)

**vicinia Persidis.** 'The border-land of quivered Persia;' *i.e.* Syria and Arabia, which border on the *Parthian* empire. The epithet 'pharetratae' points to the Parthians, who were not accurately distinguished from the Persians by Roman poets. (Hor., *C.* i. 2, 22; iii. 5, 4.) N.B. 'Vicinia' is the subject of 'urget,' *not* acc. neut. pl. There is no form 'vicinium.'

**urget.** 'Touches them,' 'joins them close.' The object, 'gentem,' is easily supplied. But Virgil often uses active verbs in a neuter sense; *e.g.* 'verto,' 'volvo,' 'praecipito,' 'turbo,' 'urgeo.' (*G.* i. 443; iii. 200.)

**291 diversa.** 'In several directions.' Neut. adj. used adverbially. (K.) Others connect with 'ora.' The seven mouths of the Nile were the Canopic, the Bolbitine (*Rosetta*), the Sebennytic, the Phatnitic or Bucolic (*Damietta*), the Mendesian, the Tanitic or Saitic, and the Pelusiatic. Cf. *Æ.* vi. 801.

**292 usque.** Closely with 'ab.' 'In unbroken stream.' L. L. 'Indis,' 'Ethiopians.' Cf. "Aegyptus et Indi," *Æ.* viii. 705.

**293 viridem.** Proleptic. 'Arena,' 'alluvial earth or mud.' Cf. *G.* iii. 350.

**294** 'The entire region rests on this contrivance its hope of never-failing success (*or* relief.)' 'Iacit certam salutem' = 'ponit spem certae salutis.' Cf. 'iacere fundamentum.' (Servius.) Compare the story of Samson, *Judges* xiv.

**295** 'First a nook is chosen, small in itself, and narrowed for the special purpose.' So most editors. But may not 'atque' be epexegetic? Cf. 139.

**296 angusti imbrice tecti,** etc. 'With a narrow roof of tiles and close-pent (chamber-) walls.' 'Angusti imbrice tecti' = 'angusto tecto ex imbricibus facti,' by a Virgilian variation of construction. 'Imbrice' is added as a poetic ornament, because gutter-tiles were in common use. 'Parietibus.' See on 243.

**298 quattuor a ventis.** 'In the direction of the four winds;' *i.e.* 'towards the four points of the compass.' For this use of 'a' (ab), cf. Caes., *B. G.* i. 1, "Ab Sequanis et Helvetiis;" et saepe.

**obliqua luce.** Abl. of quality or description. The windows would be slits or loopholes probably, widening towards the interior, so as to admit air and exclude light.

**299 bima.** Transferred epithet.

**300 huic . . . reluctanti . . . perempto.** See on 236. 'Both his nostrils are gagged, and the breath of his mouth, in spite of many a struggle; and then he is cudgelled to death, and his

carcase is pounded to a mash through the unbroken hide;’ *i.e.* leaving the hide entire. ‘Spiritus oris,’ poet. expansion = ‘os.’

301 **multa**. Neut. adj. used adverbially.

**obsuitur**. See on ‘floreat,’ 32.

302 **viscera** includes everything beneath the skin. “Quidquid inter ossa et cutem est.”—SERVIUS.

**clauso**. Neut. part. used substantively.

303 **sic**. ‘ὁτως.’ ‘Just as he lies, they leave him in the close cell.’ ‘Sic positum.’ Cf. *Æ.* ii. 644.

**costis**. Dative. *L. P.* § 106, *a.* ‘Ramea fragmenta,’ ‘bits of broken boughs.’ Cf. 264, ‘galbaneos odores.’

305–307 The Zephyr (Favonius), or west wind, is said by Pliny to begin to blow about February 7. Columella places the arrival of the swallow about February 20 to 24. ‘Impellentibus,’ ‘sweep to shore.’ Cf. Catull. lxiv. 269—

“Hic, qualis flatu placidum mare matutino  
Horrificans Zephyrus proclivas incitat undas.”

306, 307 **rubeant . . . suspendat**. We should expect the Indicative here (*L. P.* § 152, iii., and p. 163); but K. shows that ‘hoc geritur’ = ‘hoc gerendum est,’ or ‘hoc geri oportet,’ and such phrases, containing a Virtual Oratio Obliqua, require the mood in subordination to be subjunctive. (*L. P.* § 151, and p. 159.) Cf. Sall., *Cat.* iv. 5, “Pauca prius sunt explananda quam initium narrandi faciam.” (F.) ‘Ante . . . quam’ by Tmesis for ‘antequam.’

**tignis**. Abl. of Separation.

308 **umor**. ‘The animal juices, not the blood.’ (C.) ‘Meanwhile in the softened bones the marrow grows heated and ferments, and living creatures wondrously worth seeing, short of feet at first, (but) by-and-by with buzzing wings as well, swarm forth, and more and more skim the thin air, till, like a shower discharged from a summer cloud, they suddenly break away, or like shafts from the twanging bow-string, whenever the light-armed Parthians commence the prelude of the fight.’

309 **modis miris**. A Lucretian phrase. Cf. *G.* i. 477; *Æ.* i. 354; vi. 738; x. 822.

310 **pedum**. Gen. after an Adj., “expressing want or deprivation.” *L. P.* § 119, *b.* The Abl. would be more regular. ‘Et;’ *i.e.* as well as legs.

311 **miscentur**. Reflexive use of Passive. ‘Magis magis,’ ‘μᾶλλον μᾶλλον.’ Cf. Catull. lxiv. 274.

**carpunt**. Used of light, rapid motion. Cf. *G.* iii. 142, 325.

313 **erupere**. The perf. expresses instantaneous action. Cf. *G.* i. 330, “Terra tremit: *fugere* ferae.” ‘Pulsante;’ *i.e.* ‘eam.’ Abl. abs. See on ‘urguet,’ 290.

314 **leves**. ‘Light-armed.’ Others, ‘nimble,’ ‘active.’

315 **Quis deus**, etc. According to Donatus and Servius, the Fourth Georgic originally concluded with a panegyric of Virgil's friend, the poet Cornelius Gallus, for which the Episode of Aristaeus, including the story of Orpheus and Eurydice, was substituted when Gallus was disgraced. Heyne thinks that the legend was derived from some Alexandrine source. There was a poem of one Eumelus, entitled *Βουρνοία*, from which Virgil may have borrowed.

**deus**. Virgil, in the opening of the First Georgic (5-23), connects each department of Agriculture with some special deity. 'Quis' (interrog.) enquires the *name* merely; 'qui' enquires the *nature* or *character*.

316 **ingressus**. Pl. for sing. 'Commencement,' 'origin.' Cf. 'initium capere,' 'incipere.' (C.) 'Nova' by hypallage for 'novos,' with 'ingressus.'

317 **Pastor Aristaeus**. Cf. Ovid's version, *Fasti*, i. 363-380. It does not appear what Aristaeus was doing in Thessaly, since his flocks were on Mount Lycæus (539). 'Fugiens' = 'relinquens.'

**Tempe**. Greek Acc. ('Τεμπεα,' 'Τεμπη.') A lovely vale in Thessaly, through which the Peneus flowed.

318 **amissis apibus**. Abl. abs. 'Morbo . . . fame,' Ablatives of Cause.

319 **caput**. 'Source,' 'fountain-head.' Cf. Hor., C. i. 1, 22, "Ad aquae lene caput sacrae."

**extremi amnis**. 'Of the river (Peneus) at its farthest limit;' *i.e.* 'at its rise.' The Peneus rises in Mount Pindus, in Thessaly, and flows through the vale of Tempe (317).

**adfatus**. Supply 'est.'

321 **Cyrene**. According to Virgil, daughter of Peneus; according to Pindar, Peneus' grand-daughter. The complaint of Aristaeus is evidently imitated from that of Achilles to Thetis, Hom., *Il.* i. 349.

322 **ima**. Cf. 'saepa domorum,' 159. Some call this a Definitive or Descriptive Genitive.

**praeclara stirpe**. Abl. of Origin. *L. P.* § 123.

323 Cf. Hom., *Od.* ix. 529, "Ἐλ ἔρεβν γε σὸς εἰμι, πατὴρ δ' ἐμὸς εὐχέαι εἶναι."

**si modo** expresses qualification. C., who compares Cic., *De Or.* ii. 38. 'Quem perhibes.' Supply 'patrem esse.'

**Thymbraeus**. 'God of Thymbra,' in the Troad, famed for a temple of Apollo.

324 **tibi**. Ethic Dative of the person interested. Cf. *Æ.* ii. 595. *L. P.* § 107, a.

**nostri** = 'mei,' by Enallage. Objective Gen. *L. P.* § 132. Notice 'nostri,' Objective; 'nostrum,' *Partitive* Gen. 'Pulsus.' Supply 'est.'



**caelum**; *i.e.* 'divine honours.' Cf. *Æ.* xii. 794, 5.

326 'Lo, even this very glory of my mortal state, which the experienced tending of crops and cattle had scarce wrung out for me after unwearied effort, with thee for mother, I resign!' 'Te matre,' 'though I am your son, and you a goddess.' Abl. abs., or Abl. 'of attendant circumstances.'

329 **ipsa**. 'With thine own hand.' Cf. 112. On 'manu,' see 230.

**felices silvas**. 'Plantations of fruit-trees.'

330 **stabulis** = 'in stabula.' This use of the Dat. for Acc. with prep. is very common in Virgil. Cf. *Ecl.* ii. 30; viii. 101; *Æ.* vii. 346.

**inimicum ignem**. "ὄφιον πῦρ."—HOM.

331 **molire**. 'Molior' always implies effort or difficulty. A favourite word with Virgil.

332 **laudis**. *L. P.* § 132. Genitive of the Object.

333, etc. Imitated from Hom., *Il.* xviii. 35, and foll.

**sonitum sensit**. 'Heard the sound, but did not recognize the voice.'

334 **eam circa**. Heyne notes that the picture is drawn from the manners of the heroic age. Cf. Theocr. xxiv. 75; Eur., *Ion.* 196, 506.

**Milesia vellera**. The wool of Miletus was famed for its softness, and was highly prized. *G.* iii. 306, 7.

335 **carpebant**. 'Carpo,' properly, 'draw out the threads.' Cf. *G.* i. 390.

**hyali . . . colore**. 'Dyed deep with hyaline.' (K.) 'Saturo,' transferred epithet, properly belonging to 'vellera.'

**Hyalus** ('*θαλος*'). A transparent stone of a pale green colour, afterwards identified with *glass*.

336, etc. This catalogue is modelled on Homer, *Il.* xviii. 39, *et seq.*; but Virgil adds the names of land-nymphs as well.

**Drymoque**. The '-que' is lengthened before the double letter 'x.' See Appendix, B.

337 **caesariem effusae**. 'Having their glossy tresses streaming over their ivory necks.'

**caesaries**. 'Long waving hair.' Generally of women. For the construction, see on 'signata,' 15.

338 This line is found also in *Æ.* v. 826. It is generally supposed to be spurious here.

339 **flava**. 'Yellow-haired,' 'of golden locks,' 'blonde.'

340 Cf. Hom., *Il.* xvii. 5, "πρωτοτόκος, κυνήη, οὐ πρὶν εἰδνῖα τόκοιο."

342 **pellibus**; *i.e.* 'in huntress garb.' 'Picti,' 'dappled,' 'spotted.' Cf. *Æ.* i. 323. 'Auro,' 'a golden clasp.' Some say, 'a belt of gold.' Diana is said to choose her hunting companions

from the sea-nymphs.—CALLIMACHUS, *Hymn to Artemis*, 42. Cf. line 344 below.—HEYNE.

**ambae.** Notice the *Anaphōra*, or repetition of the same word at the beginning of successive sentences. The repetition may also be quoted as an illustration of *Anadiplōsis*, or of *Epanalypsis*.

343 **Ephyre.** The final syllable is not elided. See App. E. 'Asia,' 'of the Asian mead,' a tract of country on the banks of the Cayster, in Lydia. Cf. *G.* i. 383. *Asia*, the continent.

344 **tandem**; *i.e.* 'venando fessa.' (W.)

346 **et dulcia furta.** Epexegetic of 'dolos.' See on 'atque,' 139. 'Dulcia furta,' 'stolen joys.' The story of Mars and Venus is told in Hom., *Od.* viii. 266, etc.

348 **carmine quo.** Referring to the sense of the previous words, no song having been expressly mentioned. (C.) Cf. *G.* i. 329; *Æ.* ii. 73; Sall., *Jug.* 114.

**fusus.** Either Instrumental Abl. or Dat.—'in fusos.' See illustration in Rich's *Greek and Roman Antiquities*, 'neo.'

**devolvunt.** 'Wind off' from the *colus* on the spindles.

350 **vitreis.** 'Azure,' 'glassy.' A constant epithet of water-nymphs. Cf. Hor., *C.* i. 17, 20.

353 **Et procul**; *i.e.* 'clamat.' Cyrene's bower was in the depths, from which Arethusa had emerged.

354 **ipse.** As Aristaeus was the first object with his mother. (C.)

**tibi.** Ethic Dative of the person interested. 'It is none other than your own Aristaeus, *I tell you*,' etc.

355 **Penei.** Disyll.; a Latinized Gen. from 'Penēos,' another form of 'Peneios,' 'Genitoris'; *i.e.* 'tui.' C. takes it as a constant epithet of a river-god, comparing 'pater Tiberinus,' 369.

356 **crudelem.** Predicative. 'Calls thee cruel by name,' 'denounces thee for thy cruelty.' Cf. *Ecl.* v. 23, "Atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater." The words of A. would be, 'Crudelis mater,' etc. 'Nomine dicit' = 'nominat.' Cf. *Æ.* xii. 652.

357 **percussa mentem.** See on 13. 'Nova,' 'strange,' 'unusual.'

358 **fas**; *i.e.* 'est.'

359 **simul.** 'Withal'; *i.e.* 'as she spoke.' Cf. *Ecl.* vi. 26.

360 **inferret.** Subj. dep. on Final Conjunction 'qua.' *L. P.* § 150.

362 **accepit . . . misit.** 'Welcomed,' . . . 'let him pass.' 'Misit' contains a very elegant and graphic touch.

364 Servius mentions in connection with this passage an ancient superstition of the Egyptians. On certain days sacred to the Nile, youths were dedicated to the nymphs by the priests. These boys, on reaching maturity and being restored to their families, told of subterranean groves and a measureless expanse

of water, whence everything is created. With this notion may be compared Plato's theory that all rivers rise from a mighty chasm, the *Barathrum* and *Tartarus* of the poets. *Phaedo*, 112.

**sonantes.** 'Echoing' with the noise of the waters.

365 **motu.** 'Rush,' or 'whirl.'

367 **diversa locis**— 'diversis locis,' by Hypallage.

368 **se erumpit.** F. compares Lucr. v. 596, where 'erumpere' is transitive, and Tibull. iv. 1, 86; also "Sese rumpent radii," *G. i.* 446.

370 **saxosus sonans.** Cf. 'tenuis fugiens,' 19.

371 **auratus cornua.** 'With both horns gilded.' Cf. 'pectus signata,' 15. River-gods were commonly represented with bull's horns. Cf. Hor., *C.* iv. 14, 25, 'tauriformis Aufidus;' Soph., *Trach.* 507; and Virgil, *Æ.* viii. 77. Probably the explanation is to be found in the impetuosity of a river, the roaring of its waters, and its divergent tributaries. The epithet 'auratus' refers to the golden sands of the Po. There is doubtless an allusion also to the custom of gilding the horns of a sacrificial victim.

372 **culta.** Cf. 126. 'Eridanus.' Cf. *G. i.* 482, "Fluviorum rex Eridanus." 'Quo,' *L. P.* § 124.

373 **purpureum.** 'Dark,' 'dark blue.' Cf. Homer's 'ἄλα πορφύρεσσαν,' and see Liddell and Scott on 'πορφύρεος.' Hence some translate, 'troubled.' The ancients seem to have had somewhat vague notions of colour. 'Purpureos' includes every variety of shade, from rose-pink to the darkest purple, besides being used of any brilliant or dazzling colour. See on line 54. F. refers to Homer's 'ὄλνopa πόντον.' But cf. Catull. lxiv. 274, 275; and Cic., *Acad.* ii. 33, 105, "Mare, Favonio nascente, purpureum videtur."

**violentior.** The force of the current has been diminished in later times by the elevation of the river-bed, which is higher than the surrounding country.

374 **pendentia pumice tecta.** A varied construction for 'tecta pendentia pumice' (abl. of quality or description). 'The chamber with its roof of pendant pumice,' or 'the chamber with its hanging (vaulted) roof of stone.' C. prefers the latter, taking 'pendentia' as 'supported on.'

375 **perventum est;** *i.e.* ab Aristaeo.

**cognovit.** 'Learnt the cause of.' 'Fletus inanes,' "idle tears."—TENNYSON, *Princess*. See also Sam Weller's aphorism on tears, "They do no good. Tears never yet wound up a clock, or worked a steam-ingen."

376 **manibus;** *i.e.* 'lavandis.' Dative of the Purpose. Cf. 'Decemviri legibus scribendis.' See on 113.

**ordine.** 'In regular course.' Abl. of Manner, used adverbially. *L. P.* § 113; *N.S.* v. p. 136.

**fontes** = 'aquam fontanam.'

**377 tonsis villis.** 'With close or smooth-shorn nap.' Abl. of quality.

**378 pars . . . onerant . . . reponunt.** Plural, by Synesis, with a Collective noun. 'Pars' = 'aliae.' *L. P.*, N.S., p. 133.

**reponunt.** 'Set on again and again.' Cf. *G.* iii. 527. 'Epulae repostae,' 'banquets of several courses.' (K.) *Æ.* viii. 175. Hor., *C.* i. 9, 6, "Ligna super foco Large reponens."

**379 Panchaeis.** Cf. *G.* ii. 139, "Totaque turiferis Panchaia pinguis arenis."

**adolescunt.\*** 'The altars are kindled with burnt-offerings of Panchaeian spice.' (L. L.) 'Adolesco,' inceptive form of 'adoleo.' Cf. "Verbenasque *adole* pingues," *Ecl.* viii. 66. K. connects both words with 'oleum,' alluding to the practice of using oil to make the sacrifices burn up. *Æ.* iii. 547; vi. 254.

**380 Maeonii; i.e. 'Lydii.'** Probably the wine from Mount Tmolus is meant. *G.* ii. 98.

**carchesia.** "The 'carchesium' ('*καρχήσιον*') was a drinking-cup of Greek invention, of tall figure, slightly contracted at its sides, and with slender handles which reached from the rim to the bottom."—RICH.

**381 Oceano.** Dat. Commodi. 'In honour of Ocean.'

**simul.** Cf. 359.

**382 patrem rerum.** Cf. Hom., *Il.* xiv. 201, 246; and see Cic., *N. D.* i. 10, "Thales enim Milesius aquam dicit esse initium rerum; Deum autem eam mentem quae ex aqua cuncta fingeret." Thales of Miletus, one of the seven wise men of Greece, and founder of the Ionic school of philosophy, lived from about B.C. 452–548.

**383 centum.** Indef. for any large number.

**384 Vestam.** By Metonymy = 'ignem.' 'Vesta' ('*Ἑστία*'), the hearth-goddess. Cf. Ovid, *Fast.* vi. 291, "Nec tu aliud Vestam, quam vivam intellige flammam." For 'nectar,' used of wine, cf. *Ecl.* v. 71.

**385 subjecta.** 'Shooting or darting up' (from below). Cf. *Ecl.* x. 74, "Se subiicit alnus."

**386 animum; i.e. Aristaei.**

**387 Cyrene's speech is imitated from Hom., *Od.* iv. 384, and foll.**

**Carpathio.** The Carpathian Sea is strictly between Rhodes and Crete, so called from the island Carpathus, now *Scarpanto*. Here put for the Aegean loosely. See on 'Medus Hydaspes,' 211.

\* C., in his note on *Ecl.* viii. 66, makes the use of the word to be a sort of compromise between the idea of *growing* and *emitting a savoury smell*, arising from the similarity in form between 'oleo' and 'olesco.' He compares with the former, '*ἀνξάνειν*' (hence, 'to honour,' *Æ.* i. 704); and with the latter, '*κνισάν*' (hence, 'to burn.' Cf. Ovid, *Met.* i. 492).

388 **caeruleus**. See on 'vitreis,' 350.

**Proteus**. Homer makes Proteus a resident of Pharos, in Egypt; Herodotus makes him an Egyptian king. (ii. 112.) A legend, related by Philargyrius, says that he removed from Pallene to Egypt, through grief for his son's death.

**piscibus et juncto curru equorum**. A bold stretch of the figure hendiadys + hypallage. 'Piscibus et curru bipedum equorum juncto' = 'curru piscibus equisque bipedibus juncto,' or, 'piscibus equisque bipedibus currui junctis.' Again, 'piscibus equisque' = 'equis marinis.' Cf. 'auro et guttis,' 99. These sea-horses are two-legged, because their lower extremities ended in a tail like fishes.

**metitur**. Cf. Homer's 'ἀλα μετρήσαντες.' Cerda points to the contrast of the term as applied to a sea-god, and the 'immensum mare.'

390 **Emathiae portus**, etc. Pallene is a town of Macedonia, on a peninsula of the same name. 'Patriam.' See legend referred to in note on 'Proteus,' 388. Emathia, properly a district of Macedonia, is here put broadly for Macedonia generally. Virgil's inaccuracy in details of geography has already been pointed out. See on 211.

391 **veneramur**. Notice ellipse of 'nos,' in apposition to 'nymphae.' Cf. *Æ.* i. 567.

392 **grandaevus**. Cf. Hom., *Il.* xviii. 141, "γέρονθ' ἄλιον."

393 **sint . . . fuerint . . . trahantur**. Subj. dep. on 'Interrogatio Obliqua.' *L. P.* § 149. Translate, 'For the seer knows all things—what things are, what have been, what are in train to come ere long.' Cf. Hom., *Il.* i. 70. 'Mox' with 'ventura.' 'Trahantur,' either of the *threads* of destiny woven by the Parcae; or of a *chain* of cause and effect in a series of events; or implying *distance* and *delay*. (C. W.)

395 **armenta et . . . phocas**. 'Et' is epexegetic. Cf. 'atque,' 139.

396 **capiundus**. Supply 'est.' 'Ut' Final. 'Tibi,' cf. 33.

399 **capto**. Dative. Note the zeugma in 'tende.' 'Tendere vim' = 'vim adhibere,' 'apply force;' 'tendere vincula' = 'vincula intendere,' 'put fetters on.' Both phrases require a dative.

400 **circum haec** ('ἀμφὶ ταῦτα.' F. W.); *i.e.* 'si haec feceris.' 'Against these barriers his stratagems will break themselves in vain.' (K. C.) 'Inanes,' proleptic.

401 **medios aestus**. 'His noon-day heat.' Cf. *G.* i. 297.

402 **cum** = 'tempore quo,' 'the season when.'

404 **somno**. With 'iacentem.' Abl. of Cause. *L. P.* § 111.

406 **eludent**. 'Will strive to baffle you.'

407 **atra**. 'Deadly,' 'malignant.' Cf. 'serpentibus atris,' *G.* i. 129. 'Atrum vocatur fere quidquid dirum.' (W.)

408 **fulva cervice**. Abl. of quality or description. W. cavils at the idea of a lioness having a mane!

409 **ita**. 'In this shape.'

411 **quanto . . . tanto**. Abl. of Measure, denoting the amount of difference. Cf. 'quo . . . hoc,' 248.

413 **mutato corpore**. Abl. abs.

414 **tegeret lumina somno**. By hypallage for 'somnus tegeret lumina.' 'Tegeret,' *L. P.* § 153. Cf. note on 135.

415 **liquidum odorem** = 'odoratum liquorem.' Cf. 'galbaneos odores,' 264.

416 **quo corpus perduxit**. Varied construction for 'quem perduxit per corpus.' Cf. 414.

**illi**. See on 161, 236, 300.

417 **compositis crinibus**. Abl. of separation. *L. P.* § 123.

**aura** = 'odor.' Cf. Martial, iii. 65, 2, "De Corycio quae venit aura croco."

418 **membris**. Poet. Dat. of 'motion to.'

**est specus**, etc. Cf. *Æ.* i. 160, and Hom., *Il.* xiii. 32. C. Translate, 'There is a mighty cavern, hollowed out in the side of a mountain, whither many a wave is driven by the wind, and parting fills the retired creeks.' Cf. Tennyson, *Eleanore*, "Waves that up a quiet cove Rolling slide." Others take 'sinus,' 'curves,' 'ripples.'

421 **olim**. 'From time to time,' 'of old.' Others = 'ollo tempore.' Cf. *G.* iii. 303. (K.) 'Deprensus nautis,' 'storm-caught mariners.' Cf. *Æ.* v. 52; Hor., *C.* ii. 16, 2. "Dativus commodi."

422 **tegit**. Present, expressing habit; = 'tegere solet.'

**obice saxi** = 'obiecto saxo,' 'behind a screen (or barrier) of massive rock.' Cf. *Æ.* i. 160.

424 **procul**. 'At a distance,' 'aloof.' So in *Ecl.* vi. 16.

425 **Sirius**. Rises about 25th of June.

**rapidus**. Perhaps with 'torrens.' Cf. 'tenuis fugiens,' 19. 'Indos,' dep. on 'torrens,' *not* on 'ardebat.' The Indians are put for southern nations generally.

426 **medium . . . hauserat**. 'Had completed half his circling course;' *i.e.* 'had reached the meridian.' 'Hauserat' = 'exhauserat.'

427 'And the rays were heating and baking to the very mud the shallow rivers in their dried channels.' 'Cava,' 'running in deep beds.' Cf. *G.* i. 326. So *κόλπος ποταμός*, 'a river nearly empty of water,' Thucyd. vii. 84. Servius compares Lucan, i. 396, "Deseruere cavo tentoria fixa Lemanno." "Ad limum" with 'tepefacta.'

431 **rorem amarum**. Cf. Hom., *Od.* iv. 406, "πικρὸν ἄλδς ὀδμήν."

432 **somno**. Dat. of Purpose. 'Diversae' = 'diversis locis.' So *Æ.* i. 70. Here it is a Virgilian variation of construction for 'diversas.' Cf. *Æ.* i. 314, 'sese tulit obvia.' It is really—an adverb.

433 **Ipse**; *i.e.* 'Proteus.' See on 16.

**olim**. 'At times,' 'oft-times.' So frequently in similes.

435 'And the lambs with bleatings heard afar whet the hunger of the wolves.'

436 **considit medius**. 'Seats himself in the midst' (of his flock). 'Numerumque recenset.' Cf. Milton, *L'Allegro*, "And every shepherd tells his tale."

437 **cuius**. Objective Genitive. 'But as soon as the chance of seizing him (Proteus) was offered,' etc. 'Cuius' = 'sed illius.' *L. P.* App. ii. p. 156. C. compares *Planc. ad Cic.* x. 4, "Si facultas tui praesentis esset" ("If I had the chance of [seeing] you face to face"). Cf. *Cic.*, *Off.* ii. 16; Quint. vi. 3, 2.

440 **occupat**. This verb, like *φθάνω* in Greek, means to *get the start of, anticipate*; here, 'surprise' before Proteus could slip from his grasp.

441 **miracula rerum**. Periphrasis = 'miras res or formas,' 'wondrous shapes.' So 'discrimina rerum' = 'res periculosas,' 'scenes of hair-breadth danger.' C. suggests that 'rerum' may have a local sense, 'in the world,' referring to such phrases as 'pulcherrima rerum,' etc.

443 **nulla**. 'Not at all.' Stronger than 'non.' (W., who compares *Æ.* ii. 583; vi. 405; x. 592.) It is so used in prose.

444 **in sese** = 'in suam formam.' Ovid, *Fast.* i. 374, "In sua membra redit." 'Redire ad sese,' 'to come to one's senses.' Cf. St. Luke, xv. 17, "He came to himself."

**hominis ore** = 'humana voce.' 'Locutus.' Supply 'est.'

445 **nam quis**; *i.e.* 'quisnam.' 'Why, who?' Cf. *Æ.* ii. 373; *Ecl.* ix. 39. In Homer, *Od.* iv. 462, "τίς νυ;" "Nam" here introduces a question, like γάρ: *e.g.* *Il.* i. 122, 123, πῶς γάρ; (C.) It seems to denote impatience, a force which γάρ often has; *e.g.* Soph., *Antig.* 21, 726, "οὐ γὰρ τάφου νῦν τῷ κατιγνήτῳ Κρέων τὸν μὲν πορίσας τὸν δ' ἀτιμάσας ἔχει;"

**iuvenum**. Partitive Gen. *L. P.* § 130; N.S. vi. p. 139.

446 **hinc** = 'a me.' Cf. 'hinc,' 100.

447 **ipse**. 'Of thyself;' *i.e.* 'without my telling thee.' Cf. Hom., *Il.* i. 365. 'Ipse,' cf. line 200.

**neque est te fallere quidquam**. These words may be variously rendered. (i.) 'Nor is it possible to deceive thee in aught.' (ii.) 'Nor is it possible for aught to escape thy notice' ('fallere' = 'λανθάνειν'). (iii.) 'Nor is it possible for thee at all to get off unobserved.' (iv.) 'Nor is it possible for thee at all to deceive me' (by pretending ignorance). (i.) and (ii.) are the

simplest in point of construction, and are supported, as C. says, by the Homeric epithet 'νημερτής' (*Od.* iv. 384. Cf. "Novit namque omnia," 392 *supra*), and also by the emphatic 'tu.' But the sense seems to be, 'You cannot give me the slip, do what you will; so give up the attempt.' That 'fallere' is here used like the Greek 'λανθάνειν' seems more than probable from (a) 'dilapsus abibit,' 410; (b) 'nulla fugam reperit fallacia;' (c) the fact that Aristaeus forthwith proceeds to tell Proteus why he came. If the sense were merely, 'You cannot deceive me by pretending ignorance,' why should Aristaeus immediately answer Proteus' question?

**est** = *ἔστι* (for *ἔξεστι*), 'δυνατόν ἐστι.' Cf. *Æ.* vi. 595; *Hor.*, *S.* i. 5, 87. *ἔξεστι* is found with Acc. and Inf. in *Aristoph.*, *Acharn.* 1079, "οὐ δεινὰ μὴ ξείναι με μὴδ' ἐορτάσαι;" So *ἔστι*, *Eur.*, *Alc.* 486, 545; while 'licet' with Acc. and Infin. in subject clause is a common construction. For absolute use of 'fallo,' cf. "Longe fallente sagitta," *Æ.* ix. 572; *Hor.*, *Ep.* i. 18, 103; *Livy*, xxii. 33, 1, *et saepe*.

**quidquam**. Adverbial Acc. of Respect, like *τι* in Greek. There is a variant 'cuiquam,' but it rests on scanty authority.

448 **sed tu desine velle** = 'sed tu noli me fallere.' So most editors; but see note above.

**secuti**. 'Directed by,' 'in obedience to.'

449 **hinc**; *i.e.* 'a te.' Cf. 446. 'Quaesitum,' Acc. Supine after verb of motion. *L. P.* § 141, 5.

**lapis rebus**. 'For my fallen fortunes.' Dat.

450 **effatus**. Supply 'est.'

**Ad haec**. 'In reply the seer, constrained at length by force, rolled on him his eyes gleaming with blue light, and savagely gnashing, thus unsealed his lips for prophetic utterance.'

**vi denique multa**. Abl. abs. or Abl. of attendant circumstances. Lit. 'there being much pressure,' or, 'the pressure being great.' Others, 'vi multa' = 'vehementissime,' referring to the violence of the inspiration. The position of 'denique' seems to favour the former view.

451 **glauco lumine**. With 'ardentes.' The words might, however, be taken with 'oculos,' as Abl. of quality. 'Glaucus' ('γλαυκός'). See Vocab. Grey eyes are constantly associated with sternness of expression. Possibly, too, there is an allusion to Proteus' colour as a sea-deity. Cf. 'caeruleus,' 'vitreus.'

**intorsit**; *i.e.* 'in Aristaeum.'

452 **fatis**; *i.e.* 'edendis,' or 'canendis.' Dative of the Purpose. See on 376. Cf. *Æ.* ii. 246, "Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris."

453, etc. 'Sure 'tis the anger of some deity that tries thee thus; heinous are the crimes thou art expiating: 'tis Orpheus,



wretched for no desert of his, that aye evokes against thee this vengeance, unless the fates oppose, and for his ravished bride full sorely raves.'

453 **non nullius.** Almost = 'alicuius.' But 'nullus non' = 'omnis.' Observe the last syllable of 'nullius' lengthened by 'ictus.' See App. D.

455 **haudquaquam ob meritum.** With 'miserabilis.' Servius, however, refers it to Aristaeus, in the sense 'less than you deserve.'

**ni fata resistant.** Conditional Subj. pointing to a suppressed clause in Apodosis; e.g. 'poenas *perpetuas futuras*, ni fata resistant' (W.); or, 'quae luendae tibi sint, ni,' etc. (K.) Or, 'suscitat, et suscitabit, ni,' etc., for which last construction cf. *Æ.* i. 372-4, 'Pergam . . . componet.' Hor., *C.* iii. 3, 7, 8. For other instances of suppressed clause, cf. *Ecl.* i. 16; ix. 45.

456 **rapta**; i.e. 'abrepta,' 'mortua.' Cf. 504.

457 **illa.** See 'puella,' 458.

**dum.** 'If so she might escape thee.' Cf. *Æ.* i. 5, "Dum conderet urbem." The subj. follows 'dum' when *purpose* is implied. *L. P.* App. II. iv. (B) p. 163.

**per flumina.** 'Along the river-side.' Others, 'through the stream.'

458 **puella.** So 'virgo,' of a married woman. *Ecl.* vi. 47. 'Illa . . . puella.' The pronoun anticipates the substantive, which is afterwards added to define the pronoun. The usage is constant in Homer. *C.* cites *Il.* i. 488. Cf. *Æ.* v. 609; x. 707; xi. 809; xii. 400.

459 **servantem.** 'Tenanting,' 'couching on.' ('*λοχίσαντα*,' Heyne.)

460 **aequalis.** Varied construction for 'aequalium.' 'Implerunt' for 'impleverunt.' Pl. by Synesis. Cf. 'pars . . . onerant,' 378.

**supremos montes.** 'The mountain-tops.' Cf. 'extremi amnis,' 319. So 'summus mons,' 'ima quercus.'

461 **Rhodopeiae arces.** For the scansion see App. E.

462 **Pangaea.** Mountain-ranges, or names of places, are frequently found in a neut. pl. of 2nd Decl. in poetry. So Maenala, Gargara, Ismara, Tartara (482).

**Mavortia tellus**; i.e. 'Thrace.' Cf. *Æ.* xii. 331-335; iii. 13.

463 **atque . . . atque** = 'et . . . et.' Cf. *Ecl.* v. 23; *G.* iii. 257; and line 343 above. For the scansion see App. E.

**Actias Orithyia.** For the scansion see App. E, note.

464 **Ipse**; i.e. 'Orpheus.' The pronoun calls attention to the principal actor in the story. Cf. *Æ.* ii. 479; iv. 517; vii. 666, et saepe. (W.)

**cava testudine.** Cf. Collins, *The Passions*—

"The Passions oft, to hear her shell,  
Thronged around her magic cell."

'Cava,' referring to the shape of the tortoise-shell. For the legend of the invention of the lyre, see Homer, *Hymn to Hermes*; Hor., C. i. 10, 6; iii. 11, 3.

465 **Te, dulcis coniunx.** An instance of Apostrophe (*ἀποστροφή*), a diversion of speech from the principal person concerned to some other person or thing specially addressed. Cf. *Æ.* viii. 293-302. 'Dulcis coniunx,' probably the words with which Orpheus addressed his lost Eurydice.

**secum.** 'By himself,' 'alone.' Gk. *αὐτὸς καθ' αὐτόν.*

467 **Taenarias.** The entrance at Taenarus is mentioned to keep up the local colouring. (C.)

468 **nigra formidine.** 'With weird darkness.'

469 **regem tremendum; i.e.** Pluto.

470 **que.** Epexegetic.

472 **simulacra que luce carentum.** 'And the phantoms of dwellers in darkness.' (Trench.) See *Macmillan's Magazine* for October, 1867. The translation there given will repay perusal.

473, 4 **Quam multa,** etc. 'Thick as the myriads of birds that hide them in the leaves, when eve or the winter's rain-storm drives them from the hills.'

475 **corpora heroum.** A periphrasis = 'heroës.' Cf. *Æ.* xii. 271; ii. 18. But 'corpora' is used of ghosts, *Æ.* vi. 303.

**vita.** Abl. dep. on 'defuncta.' *L. P.* § 119, a.

476 **magnanimum** = 'magnanimorum.' A frequent contraction in poetry, especially in the case of numeral or compound adjectives, and names of people; also compounds in '-*cōla*,' *gēna* of 1st Decl. *L. P.* App. i. p. 120.

478 **quos.** Dep. on 'adligat.' 'Circum,' adv.

479 Cf. *Æ.* vi. 438, 9. 'Inamabilis,' an instance of the figure called Litotes or Meiosis.

480 **noviens Styx interfusa.** 'And Styx with nine circles maze in maze confines.'

481 **quin.** 'Nay,' 'further.' Used to introduce a stronger or additional assertion.

**atque.** Epexegetic.

482 **Tartara.** See on 'Pangaea,' 462.

**implexae crinibus angues.** 'With livid snakes entwined amid their locks.' Cf. 'pectus signata,' 15.

483 **Eumenides** ('*αἱ Εὐμενίδες*,' i.e. 'θεαί'). A name given to the Furies ('*Ερινύες*') by the Greeks, with whom the substitution of auspicious for inauspicious words (*εὐφημισμός*) was a favourite figure of speech. Cf. *Εὐξείως*, etc.

**tenuit que**, etc. 'And Cerberus held wide agape his triple mouth.' Some take 'ora tenuit' = 'tacuit.' This is unnecessary. The fixity of gaze is the chief point. Cf. 'stupere, constitit,' also *Æ.* ii. 1.

484 **Ixionii rota orbis**, etc. 'And Ixion's circling wheel stood motionless in the wind.' 'Rota orbis' = 'orbis rotatio.' (C. K. H. V.) Others regard 'rota orbis' as a periphrasis for 'rota.' One would rather expect 'orbis rotae.'

**vento**. Abl. of circumstance, or of time when. K., who compares *G.* i. 431, 'Vento rubet aurea Phoebe'—where, however, 'vento' is by some taken as instrumental Abl. C. takes 'vento' here = 'vento cessante,' comparing *Ecl.* ii. 26, "Placidum ventis staret mare" (explained by *Æ.* v. 763; Soph., *Aj.* 674), the wind being said to do what by its absence it allows to be done.

485 **evaserat**. With Acc. by synesis. Cf. *Æ.* i. 580, 'erumpere nubem.' So 'egredior,' 'excedo,' 'exeo,' 'elabor.' The case is determined by the sense.

487 **legem**. 'Condition;' viz., that Eurydice should follow behind, and that Orpheus should not look back.

489 'One meet for pardon, did hell pardon know.' 'Manes,' i.e. 'the powers below,' as well as 'the shades.' Cf. 505.

491 **victus animi**. 'His resolution conquered.' Cf. *G.* iii. 289, 'animi dubius;' *Æ.* vi. 332, 'animi miseratus.' 'Animi,' locative, 'in his mind,' 'at heart.' Cf. 'cordi,' 'domi,' 'humi,' etc. A few scholars still refer it to the Genitive of Respect, in imitation of the Greek.

492 **effusus**, etc. 'Wasted on the spot was all his toil, and broken the covenant with the ruthless tyrant.' 'Effusus.' Supply 'est,' as also with 'auditus.' So 'sunt' with 'rupta.'

**tyranni**; i.e. Dis or Pluto. 'Foedera,' the conditions imposed by Pluto.

493 **fragor**. 'A crash,' probably of thunder; *not* a shout of joy raised by the shades at Eurydice's return. (Servius.) Cf. MILTON, *P. L.* ix. 782—

"Earth felt the wound, and Nature from her seat,  
Sighing through all her works, gave signs of woe,  
That all was lost," etc.

Also *ib.* 1000. (C.)

**stagnis Avernis**. Local Abl. 'Avernus,' Adjective. Cf. in *Oceano fluctu*, *Juv.* xi. 94; 'Romula tellus,' *Æ.* vi. 876; *Medus Hydaspes*, 211. The adjectival use of names of nations or persons is common in poetry.

495 **furor**. 'Infatuation.' Cf. 'dementia,' 488.

**natantia lumina**. Gk. 'δμματα ὑγρὰ.'

497 **ingenti nocte**. Contrasted with 'superas ad auras' (486),

and 'luce sub ipsa' (490). So also 'non tua' contrasted with 'Eurydicen suam.' (C.)

498 **invalidas.** 'Nerveless.' Hom., 'ἀμειννός.'

500 **fugit diversa.** 'Fled in an opposite direction, another way.' Cf. *Æ.* v. 166.

501 **umbras;** *i.e.* Eurydices. F., who quotes similar use of the pl. in *Æ.* v. 81; vi. 510. C. refers it to the surrounding gloom.

502 **praeterea** = 'posthac,' 'thenceforth.' Cf. *Æ.* i. 49.

**portitor Orci;** *i.e.* Charon. Cf. *Æ.* vi. 326; Ovid, *Met.* x. 72.

503 **passus.** Supply 'est.' 'Nor did Orcus' ferryman suffer him (Orpheus) again to cross the marshy barrier' (*i.e.* the Styx). 'Obiectam paludem.' Cf. 'obiecta flumina,' *G.* iii. 253.

504 **faceret . . . ferret . . . moveret.** Deliberative conjunctive. Cf. 208. 'Quid faciam?' 'What am I to do?' (primary). 'Quid facerem?' 'What was I to do?' (past); more common when dep. on Interrogatio Obliqua.

**Manes.** 'The powers below.' 'Numina,' 'the deities of the nether world.' So used *Æ.* vii. 571. Some render 'numina,' 'the powers above.'

506 **illa;** *i.e.* Eurydice. 'She the while, already death-cold, was drifting in the Stygian bark.' 'Iam' with 'frigida.' For 'nabat' in this sense, cf. Catull. lxxi. 45.

507 **septem totos menses.** *L. P.* § 102. 'Perhibent,' 'men say,' 'story tells.' For omission of subject, cf. 231.

**ex ordine** ('καθεξῆς'). 'In succession.' 'Ex' is frequently used in adverbial expressions; *e.g.* 'ex sententia,' 'ex consuetudine' ('according to'), etc.

508 **rupe sub aeria.** 'Beneath a towering cliff.'

509 **haec evolvisse.** 'Recounted this tale of woe.' Metaphor from unrolling a book.

510 **tigres,** etc. Cf. Hor., *A. P.* 393; *C.* i. 12, 8-12. Keightley reminds us that there are no tigers in Thrace; but poets are not tied down by such trifles.

511 For this deservedly famous simile, see Hom., *Od.* xix. 518-524; xvi. 216-218; also Moschus, iv. 21, and foll. For 'Philomela,' see on 15. The notes of the nightingale are by the poets attributed to the lament of Philomela for her son Itys, or Itylus. Cf. Catull. lxx. 13, 14; Hor., *C.* iv. 12, 5, 6. Translate, 'As 'neath the poplar shade the nightingale lamenting mourns the loss of her younglings, whom the clown, hard of heart, hath marked and dragged all unfledged from the nest: she weeps the live-long night, and perched upon a spray repeats her piteous strain, whilst far and near she fills the country-side with her melancholy plaints.' It is perhaps superfluous to remark that it is the male bird only that sings.

512 **amissos**. Probably = 'amissos esse.' Acc. and infin. in object clause. A common ellipse. Cf. *Æ*. ii. 43, "Creditis avectos hostes."

513 **observans detraxit** = 'observatos detraxit.' The pres. part. is loosely used, in the absence of an active past participle. For a similar license, cf. *Ecl.* i. 70, 'videns' = 'cum videro;' and see K.'s note *ad loc.*

514 **noctem**. Acc. of Duration of time. Cf. 507.

515 **integrat**. Cf. Soph., *Electr.* 148; Æsch., *Ag.* 1111-1114.

**loca**. Note the neut. pl. form. See Vocab., 'locus.'

**questibus**. Abl. of Matter. *L. P.* § 119, *b*. Cf. MILTON, *Il Penseroso*—

"Sweet bird, that shun'st the noise of folly,  
Most musical, most melancholy."

516 **Venus**. 'Passion,' 'charm of proffered love.'

517 **solus**; *i.e.* 'sine uxore.' The geography here again is somewhat vague.

518 **nunquam viduata**. 'Ever wedded to.' (*L. L.*) 'Pruinis.' Abl. of Matter. *L. P.* § 119, *b*.

519 **raptam . . . querens**. Cf. note on 512.

520 **munere**. 'Tribute of affection,' 'devotion;' *i.e.* to his wife's memory.

**Ciconum matres**. 'The Thracian dames.'

521 **deum** = 'deorum.' See on 476.

**nocturni**. Transferred epithet. Many adjectives expressing *time* are used adverbially in Predicative construction; *e.g.* 'matutinus,' 'serus,' etc. *P. S. L. G.* pp. 278, 365. 'Que' is epexegetic.

523, etc. 'Even then, while Hebrus, stream of Oeagrus his sire, was rolling down in mid-current the head torn from that marble neck, his very voice and his tongue now cold in death kept calling, "Eurydice! ah, poor Eurydice!" with fleeting breath. "Eurydice!" the banks re-echoed all adown the stream.' Pope's imitation of this passage in his *Ode on St. Cecilia's Day* (49-117) should be read.

**marmorea**. This epithet is applied to anything white, or smooth to the touch; *e.g.* hands, feet, the breast.

524 **Oeagrius** = 'paternus,' 'native.' Oeagrus, King of Thrace, was father of Orpheus.

527 **toto flumine**. Local Abl.

528 **Haec**; *i.e.* 'locutus est.'

529 'And where he plunged, he wreathed the water in foam beneath the eddy.' 'Iactu.' Abl. of Manner.

530 **At non Cyrene**. Supply 'se proripuit,' suggested by 'se iactu dedit.' For similar ellipse and zeugma, cf. *G.* iii. 349; *Æ.* iv. 529.

**ultro.** 'First;' *i.e.* 'without waiting to be asked.' See on 204. 'Adfata.' Supply 'est.' So with 'causa' below.

532 **hinc** = 'ex hac causa.' Cf. 100.

533 **illa**; *i.e.* Eurydice. 'Choros agitabat,' 'used to tread the dance.' Cf. *Æ.* xii. 397.

535 **faciles.** 'Good-natured,' 'easily appeased.' Cf. *Ecl.* iii. 9; *G.* iii. 165.

536 **votis**; *i.e.* 'tibi precanti.'

537 **sit.** Subj. dep. on Interrogatio Obliqua. *L. P.* § 149.

**ordine.** 'In detail.' Cf. 4, 376.

538 **eximios.** This word is used technically of victims set apart for sacrifice.

**praestanti corpore.** Abl. of Quality or Description. *L. P.* § 115. So 'intacta cervice,' 540.

539 **tibi.** Ethic Dative, 'Which you will now find grazing,' etc. Cf. *Æ.* vi. 149, "Iacet exanimus tibi corpus amici."

540 **intacta cervice.** Abl. of Quality. 'Intacta;' *i.e.* 'by the yoke.' Animals intended for sacred purposes were never worked. Cf. *Æ.* vi. 39.

541 **his.** 'For them.' Dat. Commodi. 'Aras.' Cf. *Æ.* iv. 64.

**alta.** Because approached by steps. (W.)

**delubra.** 'Delubrum,' 'a place where expiation is made' ('de-luo'). Cf. 'labrum,' 'volutabrum,' 'velabrum.' It was that part of the 'templum' in which the altar or statue of a deity was erected. Cf. 'βωμὸς προνάους,' *Æsch.*, *Suppl.* 488. 'Dearum;' *i.e.* 'Napaearum.'

543 **corpora ipsa.** As distinct from the blood. See on 16.

544 **nona Aurora.** Heyne suggests an allusion to the 'Novendialia,' or offerings and feasts for the dead held on the ninth day after the funeral. Cf. *Æ.* v. 64. Virgil may have thought of this, as C. says; but he was bound to allow time for the carcasses to decompose.

545 **Orphei.** Greek Dat., 'Ὀρφεῖ.' (Dissyll.) Cf. *Ecl.* v. 56. 'Inferias Orphei,' 'as funeral offerings in Orpheus' honour.' Dat. Commodi.

**Lethæa.** So called because of their narcotic properties. See Vocab. Cf. *G.* i. 78; Ovid, *Met.* vii. 152.

**mittes.** Fut. with Imperative force. Cf. 105. So 'mactabis,' 'revises,' 'venerabere.' Cf. *G.* iii. 176.

546 **nigram ovem.** Cf. *Æ.* vi. 242, 249. So Odysseus offers a black sheep to the shade of Teiresias, *Hom.*, *Od.* x. 525; xi. 33.

**mactabis.** 'Macto.' (Root, 'mag-.' Cf. 'magis.') Lit. 'magnify;' hence, 'honour.' Then, in sacrificial language, 'honour by sacrificing.'

547 **placatam**. Proleptic = 'ita ut placetur.' Some editors place this line before 546.

**vitula caesa**. Instrumental Abl., idiomatic with verbs of sacrificing. Cf. *Ecl.* iii. 77, "Cum faciam vitula;" Hor., *C.* i. 4, 12; *Æ.* v. 745. So 'vino libare.'

548 **Haud mora**; *i.e.* 'haud fit mora.' Cf. *Æ.* x. 153. It is used adverbially = 'sine mora.' For 'facesso,' see Vocab. Notice the absence of Conjunctions (Asyndeton) expressive of rapid action. It is difficult to see how, if the cattle were grazing in Arcadia, Aristaeus could so rapidly carry out his mother's injunctions. It will be remembered that the scene is laid in Thessaly (319, 390).

549 **excitat** = 'erigit.' Cf. Cic., *Legg.* ii. 27, 68, "Excitare sepulcrum e lapide;" Caes., *B. G.* v. 39; and other instances quoted by F. Some render, 'kindles.' Cf. *Æ.* viii. 543.

**monstratas**; *i.e.* 'a matre.' Cf. *Æ.* iv. 636, and 'iussos saporibus,' 62. For the repetition, *Homerico more*, from 540 and foll., Heyne compares Milton, *P. L. ad fin.*, and Upton on Spenser, *Faery Queen*, pp. 643, 644.

551 **ducit**; *i.e.* 'ad aras.' Cf. *Æ.* vi. 153.

554 **dictu**. Supine in '-u,' which is an Abl. of Respect used with certain adjectives. *L. P.* § 141, 6.

555 **aspiciunt**; *i.e.* Aristaeus and his attendants.

**liquefacta viscera**. Cf. 308 above. For 'viscera,' see 302. **toto utero**. Local Abl. So 'arbore summa,' 557.

556 **stridere . . . effervere**. These infinitives, with 'trahi,' 'confluere,' are in Apposition to 'monstrum.' *L. P.* § 140, 1 (2). W. compares *Æ.* iii. 240, 241. It is possible, however, to take them as *Historic Infinitives*. Cf. 134, 140. *L. P.* § 140, 2.

**ruptis costis**. Abl. of Separation, dep. on 'effervere.' So 'ramis,' 558.

557 Cf. line 60.

559 This Epilogue, which contains a brief summary of the contents of the *Georgics*, appears in all the MSS., and is defended by W. V. The grounds on which its genuineness has been attacked appear to be insufficient. These lines are quoted as a proof that Virgil continued to revise the *Georgics* as long as he lived. In B.C. 20 Phraates, on the banks of the Euphrates, restored to Augustus the eagles which the Parthians had taken from Crassus, B.C. 53. Virgil died B.C. 19. For similar epilogues, cf. Ovid, *Mét. ad fin.*; Hor., *C.* iii. 30.

**super** = 'de.' Cf. *Æ.* i. 750; x. 839; Cic. *ad Att.* x. 8; xvi. 6. (F.)

**pecorum**. Including bees. Cf. 168. (F. See his note on *G.* iii. 75.)

**cultu**. 'Care,' 'tending,' including cultivation.

**canebam.** Like the Epistolary Imperfect. (C.) Cf. Hor., *Epist.* i. 10, 49. *L. P.* App. ii. p. 151, note 1. This is unnecessary. 'Dum' is followed by pres. indic. even with reference to past actions. Cf. Livy, xxi. 7, 1, "Dum Romani ea *parant*, iam Saguntum *oppugnabatur*." *L. P.* § 153 (2).

**561 fulminat.** So the Scipios are called 'duo fulmina belli,' *Æ.* vi. 842; xii. 654. Cf. Lucr. iii. 1034.

**Euphraten.** See note on 559. 'Bello.' Modal Abl., or Abl. of circumstance. The period alluded to was that immediately subsequent to the battle of Actium and the death of Cleopatra (B.C. 30), when Egypt was reduced to a province, and the Eastern nations generally submitted to Octavianus.

**volentes populos.** 'Quorum legati undique eum conveniebant.' Heyne.

For Octavianus' triumphal progress through the East, see *G.* ii. 171; iii. 30, and foll.; *Æ.* vii. 604-607; Propert. iii. 1, 13-16.

**562 dat iura.** 'Deals justice.' Used loosely of governing, and probably including legislation. (C.) It is a common phrase.

**viam adfectat.** 'Treads his aspiring path.' 'Adfectare viam (iter) ad,' 'to enter upon a path leading to some object in view.' Cf. Terence, *Phorm.* v. 8, 71; *Heaut.* ii. 3, 59.

**Olympo** = 'ad Olympum.' Poetic dative of motion to. Cf. 'it caelo clamor.' Frequent in Virgil.

**563 alebat.** Imperf., answering to 'canebam.' 'Parthenope.' See Vocab. When rebuilt it was called Neapolis, now *Naples*.

**564 ignobilis.** 'Without parade or show,' 'retiring.' Cf. 'inglorius,' *G.* ii. 486. 'Ignobilis oti,' 'of peaceful retirement.' *Æ.* vii. 776, 7.

**oti.** Notice the contracted form of the Gen. in use up to the time of Augustus, and adopted by Virgil and Horace. Later poets, beginning with Ovid, use the open form, '-ii.' 'Otium,' any form of leisure, as opposed to an active life.

**565 lusi.** 'Ludo' is commonly used of any light or playful composition. Cf. *Ecl.* i. 10; Hor., *C.* i. 32, 2; iv. 9, 9. 'Carmina pastorum,' 'shepherds' lays,' such as are contained in the *Eclogues*.

**audax iuventa.** 'With the presumptuousness of youth.' 'Juventa.' Abl. of Cause. Servius tells us that Virgil was twenty-eight years old when he wrote the *Eclogues*. Cf. Ovid, *Trist.* ii. 536, 7—

"Phyllidis hic idem teneraeque Amaryllidis ignes,  
Bucolicis iuvenis luserat ante modis."

**566 Cf. *Ecl.* i. 1.** 'Tityrus,' a shepherd's name borrowed from Theocritus. This line, almost verbatim the same as *Ecl.* i. 1, is put for the *Eclogues* generally, just as in *Ecl.* v. 86, 7, quotations from *Ecl.* ii. iii. are put for the entire *Eclogues*. (Corda.)



## PARALLEL PASSAGES

### NOT REFERRED TO IN THE NOTES

Virgil, *Georgic* iv.

Line 83 . . .	Hom., <i>Il.</i> v. 801.
„ 151 . . .	Callimachus, <i>Hymn to Zeus</i> .
„ 244 . . .	Hom., <i>Od.</i> i. 160.
„ 255 . . .	„ <i>Il.</i> xviii. 11.
„ 261 . . .	„ <i>Il.</i> xiv. 394-398.
„ 301 . . .	„ <i>Il.</i> vi. 458; <i>Od.</i> xiii. 277.
„ 313 . . .	„ <i>Il.</i> viii. 300.
„ 317 . . .	Pindar, <i>Pyth.</i> ix. 104, etc.
„ 333 . . .	Soph., <i>O. T.</i> 195.
„ 355 . . .	Hom., <i>Il.</i> i. 357.
„ 359-361 . . .	„ <i>Il.</i> xxiv. 96; <i>Od.</i> xi. 243, 244.
„ 376 . . .	„ <i>Od.</i> i. 136, etc.; x. 348, etc.
„ 431 . . .	„ <i>Il.</i> xiii. 27.
„ 470 . . .	„ <i>Il.</i> ix. 158.
„ 475 . . .	„ <i>Od.</i> xi. 36-39.
„ 497 . . .	Eur., <i>Phoen.</i> 1453.
„ 499 . . .	Hom., <i>Il.</i> xxiii. 100.
„ 510 . . .	Eur., <i>Bacch.</i> 561, 562.
„ 513 . . .	Hom., <i>Od.</i> xix. 520; Milton, <i>P. L.</i> iii. 39, 40.
„ 521-522 . . .	Eur., <i>Bacch.</i> 1125-1136.
„ 558 . . .	Hom., <i>Il.</i> ii. 89.

## APPENDIX

### NOTES ON PROSODY—PECULIARITIES OF METRE

A. *Caesura* is that break in a foot which, when the foot is complete, leaves part of a word to be carried on to the next foot. Thus—

“Principi | o<sup>1</sup> se | des<sup>2</sup> api | bus<sup>3</sup> stati | oque<sup>4</sup> pet | enda.”

A caesura is called *strong* when the syllable before the break is in arsis; it is called *weak* when the syllable before the break is in thesis.

B. *Arsis* (ἄρσις, ‘a raising’) is the rise of voice on a syllable. The syllable on which the *ictus* falls is said to be in arsis.

‘Que’ is lengthened by Virgil in arsis sixteen times, in fifteen of which it is in the arsis of the second foot. In fourteen instances the next word begins with a double consonant (222, 336). It is clearly an imitation of Homer’s lengthening of ‘τε’ in the second and fifth foot. (*P. S. L. G.* § 257, p. 524.)

C. *Thesis* (θέσις, ‘a putting down’) is the depression of voice at the end of a foot. Syllables not in arsis are said to be in thesis.

D. *Ictus* (Ictus Metricus) is the stress of pronunciation laid upon particular syllables at intervals in reading verse. It must not be confounded with Emphasis or Accent.

A final syllable naturally short is often lengthened by ictus, especially when the syllable is *caesural*, or when there is a pause in the sense.

In Hexameters, or Dactylic Verse, the ictus falls upon the *first* syllable of every foot (B). Thus—

“Principio sedés apibús statioque peténda.”

E. *Hiatus* is the non-elision of the vowel at the end of a word before a vowel at the beginning of the next word. It is found after the fourth foot only in lines formed on a Greek model.\*

Virgil sometimes keeps the long vowel or diphthong unelided and long (343, 463); sometimes he shortens a diphthong or a naturally long vowel (461). Cf. *Ecl.* viii. 44; *G.* i. 121; *Æ.* iii. 211; v. 261.

\* e.g. such as end with a quadrisyllable, as ‘hymenaeos;’ or with two spondee, as ‘incrementum.’ A word of more than three syllables at the end of a line is mostly a Greek word or a proper name (270, 463).

SCHEME OF THE USES OF  
THE CONJUNCTIVE\* AND SUBJUNCTIVE  
IN THIS BOOK

A.—CONJUNCTIVE.

- I. (a) Jussive, 13, 19, 20, 32, 35, 109–115.  
       (β) Hortative, 381.  
       (γ) Conditional, 123.
- II. Dubitative or Deliberative, 242, 504, 505.

B.—SUBJUNCTIVE.

- I. Consecutive (*so, such*), 9, 11, 282.  
       Final (*in order that, that . . . not, lest*), 23, 24, 27, 89,  
           360, 397, 404, 457.  
       Causal (*seeing that, since*). [No instances.]  
       Concessive (*although*), 135, 207.  
       Conditional (*if, unless*), 117, 119, 489.  
       (a) With Apodosis† suppressed, 455.
- II. Temporal, 85, 136, 414, 525.
- III. Petitio Obliqua,‡ 90.
- IV. Interrogatio Obliqua,§ 119, 120, 122, 285, 393, 537.
- V. Virtual Oratio Obliqua,|| 306, 307.

\* The Conjunctive Mood states a fact or condition as conceived or contingent. In principal construction it is called the *PURE* Conjunctive (*i.e.* not subordinate to another Verb). When it depends on another Verb it is called *SUBJUNCTIVE* (*i.e.* subordinate to another Verb). *L.P.* §66; App. ii. p. 157; *P. S. L. G.* §37.

† The clause containing the condition (*si, nisi, ni*) is called *Protasis*; its answer in the Principal Sentence, *Apodosis*. *L.P.* pp. 164, 173.

‡ *L.P.* App. ii. iv. p. 161.

§ *L.P.* §149; pp. 155, 158, 162.

|| *L.P.* §151; pp. 159, 167, 168.

## VOCABULARY

- A, āb, prep.** with Abl., *from, away from, by*; a ventis, *on the side of, towards the winds* (298).
- ābēo, ire, īvi (īi), ītum, go away, depart, escape.**
- ābībo, fut. simple of abeo.**
- absum, esse, āfui, be absent, be far away.**
- ābundo, āre, āvi, overflow, abound, be rich in.**
- ac.** See atque.
- ācanthus, i, m, bear's-foot, brank-ursine (ἀκανθος).**
- accendo, dēre, di, sum, kindle, light up.**
- accipio, cipere, cēpi, ceptum, receive, admit. (ad, capio.)**
- accōlo, colere, colui, cultum, dwell beside or near. (ad, colo.)**
- ācer, cris, cre, sharp, crackling (of sound).**
- ācies, īci, f. a line of battle; battle. In pl. hosts, forces.**
- ācriter, adv. (Compar. ācrius, Superl. ācerrime), keenly, vigorously, zealously.**
- ācrius.** See ācriter.
- Actiās, iadis, adj., f. Athenian, Attic (from Acte = Ἀκτὴ, an ancient name of Attica).**
- ācūo, ūere, ūi, ūtum, sharpen, excite, make keen.**
- ād, prep. with Acc., to, towards; for, for the purpose of; up to; near, at; in reply to.**
- addo, dēre, dīdi, ditum, add.**
- ādēdo, ēdēre, ēdi, ēsum, gnaw, eat up.**
- ādēo, ire, īvi (īi), ītum, go to, approach, visit.**
- ādēo, adv. (with usque, followed by dum), all the while until (line 84); especially.**
- adfātus, a, um, perf. part. from adfor.**
- adfecto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq., aim at, aspire to. (adficio; facio.)**
- adfigo, ere, fixi, fixum, fasten on or to (with Dat.).**
- adfixus, a, um, perf. pass. part. from adfigo.**
- adfor, fāri, fātussum, dep., speak to, address, accost. (ad, for.)**
- adgrēdiōr, grēdi, gressus sum, dep., approach, attack. (ad, gradior.)**
- ādītus, ūs, m. access, means of approach, entrance.**
- admīrandus, a, um, gerundive.**
- admīror, āri, ātus sum, dep., wonder, marvel at, regard with reverence.**
- admiscēo, scēre, scīti, xtum, mingle in, mix up.**
- admōnēo, ere, ūi, ītum, warn, remind.**
- ādōlesco, ōlēvi, ultum, begin to burn. [This is a solitary use of the word in a sacrificial sense.]**
- adp.** See under app.
- adsto, stāre, stīti, stand beside or near.**

**adsum**, esse, fūi, *be present, be near at hand.*

**adultus**, a, um (*part. from ad-olesco*), *full-grown.*

**advento**, āre, *freg.*, *come on-wards, approach.* (*advenio.*)

**adverto**, ēre, ti, sum, *turn to-wards.*

**aedes**, is, f. (*in the sing., a temple*). Pl. aedes, ūm, *a house, abode, home.*

**aeger**, gra, grum, *sick, pining.*

**Aegyptos**, i, f. *Egypt.*

**aequalis**, e, *of the same age.*

**aequo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *match.*

**aequor**, ōris, n. *the surface of the sea, the main.*

**aer**, ēris, m. *the air.* Gk. acc. aëra (ἀήρ).

**aera**, plural of aes.

**aërius**, a, um, *of or belonging to the air, aerial.*

**aes**, aeris, n. *bronze; a trumpet or cymbal, or instrument made of bronze.*

**aestas**, ātis, f. *summer, a summer sky.*

**aestivus**, a, um, *of summer, summer (adj.).*

**aestuo**, āre, *surge, glow, ferment.*  
**aestus**, ūs, m. *heat, scorching heat.*

**aether**, ēris, m. *the sky, upper air.* Gk. acc. aethëra (ἀἰθήρ).

**aethërius**, a, um, *ethereal, celestial.*

**Aetna**, ae, f. *a volcanic mountain in Sicily, now Monte Gibello.*

**aevum**, i, n. *life-time, life* (αἰών).

**aff.** See under *adf.*

**agē**, *well now, come.* [Used in transitions, or in resuming a subject.]

**āgens**, ntis, *pres. part. from āgo.*

**āger**, gri, m. *a field.*

**aggr.** See under *adgr.*

**āgito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *set in motion, celebrate, pass, spend.*

**agmen**, mīnis, n. *a train, body of men on the march, column, swarm.* (Contr. for *agimen*; ago.)

**agnus**, i, m. *a lamb.*

**āgo**, āgēre, ēgi, actum, *lead, drive.*

**āgricola**, ae, m. *a husbandman.*

**ah**, interj., *ah! alas!*

**aio**, defect., *say.*

**āla**, ae, f. *a wing.*

**albus**, a, um, *white.*

**ālīenus**, a, um, *of or belonging to another, another's.*

**ālīter**, adv., *otherwise.*

**ālīus**, a, ud, *another, other* (of many). Gen. *alius*; Dat. *alīi*.

**alligo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *hold fast, detain, fetter.* (ad, ligo.)

**ālo**, ēre, ūi, ūtum and tum, *nourish, rear, nurture.*

**altē**, adv., *far back.*

**alter**, tēra, tērum, *another, the other* (of two). Alter—alter, *the one—the other.* Gen. *alterius*.

**altius.** See *altē*.

**altus**, a, um, *high, lofty; deep.* In the neuter, as subst., *Altum*, i, *the deep, the sea.*

**alveāre**, is, n. (a hollow vessel swelling in the middle like an 'alveus'), *a bee-hive.*

**alvus**, i, f. *the belly, paunch.*

**āmans**, ntis, *pres. part. from amo, loving; a lover.*

**āmārus**, a, um, *bitter; briny.*

**ambo**, ae, o (plur.), *both.*

**ambrōsia**, ac, f. *ambrosia, the food of the gods; here, an unguent of the gods.* (ἀμβροσία.)

**ānellus**, i, m. *star wort; 'aster.'*

**āmicus**, a, um, *friendly, welcome.*

**āmissus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.*  
from *āmitto*.

**āmitto**, ēre, īsi, *issum*, lose.

**amnis**, is, m. a river, stream.

**āmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, love.

**āmor**, ōris, m. love, passion. In  
pl. loves, amours.

**amplius**, compar. adv. (amplus),  
more, further.

**anguis**, is, m. and f. a serpent,  
snake.

**angustus**, a, um, narrow, tiny;  
brief, short.

**Aniēnus**, a, um, of or belonging  
to the Anio (*Gen.* Anienis),  
now the Teverone, a river of  
Italy, which falls into the  
Tiber.

**ānima**, ae, f. the breath of life;  
life. 'Animam dare,' yield  
up one's life.

**ānimal**, ālis, n. a living being  
or creature.

**ānimus**, i, m. the rational soul  
of man; hence, mind, heart,  
spirit; disposition; courage.

**ānus**, i, m. a year.

**antē**, prep. with Acc., and adv.,  
before; sooner.

**antrum**, i, n, a cave, cavern,  
grotto.

**āpis**, is, f. a bee.

**āpium**, īi, n. parsley; according  
to some, celery.

**Apollo**, īnis, m. Apollo, the  
patron god of poets.

**appōno**, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum,  
place or set before; serve up  
(ad-pono).

**apto**, āre, āvi, ātum, adjust,  
get ready for action, square.

**āqua**, ae, f. water; a stream.

**āquor**, āri, ātus sum, get water.

**āquōsus**, a, um, watery, rainy.

**āra**, ae, f. an altar.

**ārānēa**, ae, f. a spider.

**ārātor**, ōris, m. a ploughman,  
swain, churl.

**arbor** (arbos), ōris, f. a tree.

**arbūtum**, i, n. the fruit of the  
arbūtus, or wild strawberry-  
tree; an arbute berry.

**Arcādus**, a, um, Arcadian.

**arcēo**, ēre, ūi, (artum), keep at  
a distance, drive off.

**arcesso**, ēre, īvi, ītum, sum-  
mon, fetch, derive.

**arctus**, a, um. See artus.

**ardens**, ntis, *part.* from ardēo.

**ardēo**, ēre, arsi, arsum, burn,  
blaze; flash, sparkle, glitter.

**ārēna**, ae, f. slime, mud, loam.

**ārens**, ntis, *part.* from ārēo.

**ārēo**, ēre, ūi, amdry or parched.

**Arēthūsa**, ae, f. one of Diana's  
nymphs, who was changed  
into a fountain.

**āridus**, a, um, dry, parched,  
thirsty.

**Aristaeus**, i, m. a son of Apollo  
and Cyrēne. See note on  
283.

**arma**, ōrum, n. pl. arms, wea-  
pons.

**armentum**, i, n. a herd, drove.  
In pl. often cattle.

**ars**, artis, f. art, skill; device,  
method; craft.

**artus**, ūs, m. a joint, limb.

**artus**, a, um, narrow, confined,  
close (arceo).

**ārundinēus**, a, um, made of  
reeds.

**ārundo**, īnis, f. a reed.

**arvum**, i, neut. adj., used as a  
subst., a ploughed field, a  
field (ār-o).

**arx**, arcis, f. a height, summit.

**Asius**, a, um, of Asia, Asian.

**asper**, ēra, ērum, fierce, savage;  
harsh, pungent, sharp (of  
taste).

**aspergo**, ěre, si, sum, scatter, *strew, sprinkle*. (ad, spargo.)  
**aspicio**, ěre, spexi, spectrum, *behold; regard with favour*.  
**asto**, āre. See **adsto**.  
**āt**, \*conj., but, yet, at all events.  
**āter**, tra, trum, deadly, savage.  
**atque** (=adque), conj., and, and also.  
**attēro**, ěre, trīvi, trītum, *trample, crush, bruise*. (ad, tēro.)  
**attollo**, ěre (no perf. or sup.), *lift, raise aloft*.  
**audax**, ācis, bold, enterprising.  
**audēo**, ěre, ausus sum, *semi-dep., dare, venture*.  
**audio**, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum, *hear, listen, give heed*.  
**auditus**, a, um, perf. pass. part. from **audio**.  
**aula**, ae, f. a palace, court, hall.  
**aura**, ae, f. the air; a breeze.  
 "Sūpērae aerae," the upper world.  
**aurātus**, a, um, gilded.  
**aurēus**, a, um, golden, bright as gold.  
**auris**, is, f. an ear.  
**Aurōra**, ae, f. the goddess of morning; the dawn, the morning.  
**aurum**, i, n. gold, gold-colour.  
**Auster**, tri, m. the south-wind.  
**aut**, conj., or. Aut—aut, either—or.  
**autem**, conj., but, however, now, moreover.  
**autumnus**, † i, m. autumn.  
**Avernus**, a, um, of or belonging to Avernus. ("Aopros.")  
**āversus**, a, um, perf. part. pass. from **āverto**.  
**āverto**, ěre, ti, sum, turn away.

**āvis**, is, f. a bird.

**āvus**, i, m. a grandfather.

**Bacchus**, i, m. the god of wine.

Often used in poetry as (a) wine, (b) the vine.

**bālātus**, ūs, m. a bleating.

**bellum**, i, n. war, warfare. (Old form, duellum.)

**Bērōe**, ěs, f. an Ocean nymph, one of Cyrene's attendants.

**bībo**, ěre, ĩ, ĩtum, *drink, drink in, quaff*.

**bīfer**, ěra, ěrum, *bearing or blooming twice in the year* (bis, fero).

**bīmus**, a, um, two years old.

**bīni**, ae, ā (lit. two apiece), two, twofold.

**bīpennis**, is, f. a two-edged axe.

**bīpes**, ědis, two-footed, two-legged.

**bis**, twice.

**blatta**, ae, f. a beetle, cockroach, perhaps a wood-louse.

**bōnus**, a, um, good. Compar. mēllor, better, superior, finer, nobler. Superl. optimus.

**bos**, bōvis, m. and f. an ox or cow.

**bōum**, gen. pl. of **bos**.

**bracchium**, ĩi, n. an arm.

**brēvis**, e, short, little.

**būcūla**, ae, f. a heifer.

**Cādo**, ěre, cēcidi, cāsum, fall.

**caecus**, a, um (lit. blind), unseen, hidden.

**caedo**, ěre, cēcidi, caesum, slay, slaughter.

**caelestis**, e, heavenly, divine.

**caelum**, i, n. heaven.

**caenum**, i, n. mud, mire.

**caerūlēus**, a, um, sea-green, azure; dark blue.

\* Often used as a transitional particle (δὲ) in narrative. See 333, 360, 446, 460, 471.

† Originally a participial form (-buevos). Cf. 'alumnus' (alomenos). So 'Vertumnus.'

- Caesar**, āris, m. *Caesar*; a surname of the Julian family, adopted as a title by the Roman Emperors.
- caesāries**, ēi, f. *the hair of the head*; *tresses*.
- caespes**, itis, m. *turf, sod*; *bunch, root*.
- caesus**, a, um, *perf. part. pass. from caedo*.
- Caicus**, i, m. *a river of Mysia*.
- cāligans**, ntis, *pres. part. from cāligo*, āre, *am dark or gloomy*.
- cālor**, ōris, m. *heat*.
- campus**, i, m. *a plain*.
- cānālis**, is, m. *a trough, channel, pipe*.
- **cancer**, cri, m. *a crab*.
- candidus**, a, um, *white, fair*.
- cānistra**, ōrum, n. pl. *a basket woven from reeds*.
- cāno**, ēre, cēcini, cantum, *sing, chant*.
- Cānōpus**, i, m. *a city of Egypt near Alexandria, on the western mouth of the Nile*.
- cānor**, ōris, m. *sound, peal, clash*.
- cānōrus**, a, um, *tuneful, musical*.
- cantus**, ūs, m. *a song, strain*.
- cāpio**, ēre, cēpi, captum, *take, receive; seize; enchant, captivate*.
- captus**, a, um, *perf. part. pass. from capio*.
- cāput**, itis, n. *head; fountain-head, source*.
- carchēsium**, ii, n. *a cup or goblet, beaker*.
- cārens**, ntis, *pres. part. from cāreo*.
- cārēo**, ēre, ūi, itum, *am without*. 'Luce carentes,' *those who are without life; i.e. 'the dead.'*
- carmen**, īnis, n. *a song, strain*.
- Carpāthius**, a, um, *of or belonging to Carpāthus; Carpathian*.
- carpo**, ēre, psi, ptum, *pluck, gather*; (with substantives of place) *traverse, skim*; (of spinning) *handle, card*.
- cāsia**, ae, f. *wild cinnamon, or, perhaps, lavender*.
- casses**, ium, m. *net; spider's web*.
- castra**, ōrum, n. pl. *a camp*.
- cāsus**, ūs, m. *chance, mischance, misfortune; peril*.
- causa**, ae, f. *a cause, reason*.
- cāvātus**, a, um, *perf. part. pass. from cāvo*.
- cāvēa**, ae, f. (a hollow place) *a bee-hive*. (cāvus.)
- cāvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *hollow out*.
- cāvus**, a, um, *hollow*.
- Cēcropsius**, a, um, *of or belonging to Cecrops, the mythical founder of Athens*. Hence, *Attic*, with an allusion to the 'flowery hill Hymettus,' near Athens, noted for its thyme and its bees.
- cēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, *withdraw, yield, give in*.
- cella**, ae, f. *a cell*.
- centaurēum**, i, n. *centaury*. A medicinal herb, so called from the Centaur Chiron, who used it to heal the wound caused by Hercules' arrow.
- centum**, indecl. num. *a hundred*. Often used indefinitely of any large number.
- cēra**, ae, f. *wax*. In pl. *waxen cells*.
- Cerbērus**, i, m. *Pluto's three-headed dog, who guarded the entrance to the infernal regions*.



**cērēus**, a, um, *of wax, waxen.*  
**cērīntha**, ae, f. (also -ē, ēs)  
*the wax-flower, honey-wort.*  
 (κηρός.)

**cērtāmen**, īnis, n. *contest.*  
 (certo.)

**certātim**, adv., *eagerly, vying*  
*with each other, in rivalry,*  
*diligently.* (certo.)

**certo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *contend.*

**certus**, a, um, *sure, certain,*  
*confident, settled.* (cerno.)

**cervix**, īcis, f. *the neck.*

**ceu**, as, *just as, as if.*

**Chāos** (abl. Chao), n. *Chaos,*  
*the primitive mass from which*  
*the universe was formed.*  
 Hence, 'A Chao,' *from the*  
*earliest times.*

**Chāron**, ntis, m. *the ferryman*  
*of the infernal river Styx.*

**chōrus**, i, m. *a band, choir; a*  
*dance.*

**Cicōnes**, um, pl. *A Thra-*  
*cian tribe near the river*  
*Hebrus.*

**cīō**, āre, cīvi, cītum, *rouse,*  
*produce, wake.*

**circa**, prep. with Acc., *around.*

**circum**, adv. and prep., *around,*  
*round about.*

**circumdātus**, a, um, *perf. part.*  
*pass. from*

**circumdo**, dāre, dēdi, dātum,  
*surround, envelop.*

**circumsto**, stāre, stēti, *stand*  
*around, encircle.*

**clāmor**, ōris, m. *cry, war-cry;*  
*wailing.*

**clārus**, a, um, *bright, clear.*

**claudio**, ēre, si, sum, *close, shut,*  
*enclose.*

**clausus**, a, um, *perf. part.*  
*pass. from claudio.*

**Clio**, ūs, f. *one of Cyrene's*  
*nymphs.*

**Clēmēnē**, īs, f. *one of Cyrene's*  
*nymphs.*

**Cōcētus**, i, m. (κωκυτός), *a*  
*river of Hell.*

**cōēo**, īre, īvi, or īi, ītum, *flock*  
*together, assemble.*

**coercēo**, ēre, cūi, ītum, *hem in,*  
*imprison, restrain.* (arceo.)

**cognosco**, ēre, nōvi, nītum,  
*recognise, ascertain, learn.*

**cōgo**, ēre, cōēgi, cōactum, *con-*  
*geal, thicken; collect, gather;*  
*drive, impel.* (co-ago.)

**collectus**, a, um, *perf. part.*  
*pass. from*

**colligo**, ēre, lēgi, lectum, *col-*  
*lect, store.* (con-lēgo.)

**collōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *place, \**  
*station.*

**collum**, i, n. (often in pl.) *the*  
*neck.*

**cōlo**, ēre, ūi, cultum, *cultivate,*  
*till.*

**cōlor**, ōris, m. *colour, hue.*

**cōlōrātus**, a, um, *dark-coloured,*  
*swarthy.*

**cōma**, ae, f. (lit. hair of the  
 head), *leaf, foliage; bloom.*

**cōmans**, ntis (lit. having hair),  
*having leaves, blooming.*

**commēmōrandus**, a, um, *ge-*  
*rundive from*

**commēmōro**, āre, āvi, ātum,  
*tell, recount, relate.*

**commiscēo**, ēre, cūi, mixtum,  
*or mistum, mingle together.*

**commisum**, i, n. (committo),  
*a crime.*

**commōdus**, a, um, *advanta-*  
*geous, suitable.*

**commōtus**, a, um, *perf. part.*  
*pass. from*

**commōvēo**, ēre, ōvi, ōtum,  
*rouse, startle.*

**communis**, e, *common.*

**complēo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *fill up.*

**compōno**, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, place or lay together; arrange, settle, lay to rest; compare.

**compōsitus**, perf. part. pass. from compōno, smoothed.

**compressus**, perf. part. pass. from

**comprīmo**, ēre, pressi, pressum, repress, suppress.

**concāvus**, a, um, completely hollow, vaulted, arched.

**concūbitus**, ūs, m. wedlock.

**concurro**, ēre, curri, cursum, rush together. Concurritur (impers.), lit. it is rushed together by the bees; i.e. they meet.

**concussus**, a, um, perf. part. pass. from

**concūtio**, tēre, cussi, cussum, shake violently. (con-quatio.)

**condo**, ēre, dīdi, ditum, hide, bury; close, seal.

**confidens**, ntis, presumptuous.

**confidentissimus**, a, um, superl. of foregoing.

**confluo**, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, stream together.

**congēro**, gērere, gessi, gestum, heap together, pile up, build, crowd.

**congestus**, a, um, perf. part. pass. from congēro.

**coniciō**, icēre, icci, iectum, throw, cast. (con-iacio.)

**coniunx** (coniux), iūgis, m. or f. a husband, or a wife.

**connecto**, ēre, nexui, nexum, bind or twine together.

**connexus**, a, um, perf. part. pass. from connecto.

**consido**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, sit down, settle.

**consisto**, ēre, stiti, stand one's stand, alight; stop, stand still.

**consors**, sortis, enjoying the same privileges, united, common, jointly owned.

**constitūo**, uēre, ūi, ūtum, set up, raise, rear.

**constructus**, a, um, perf. part. pass. from

**constrūo**, uēre, struxi, structum, pile up, store.

**consuetus**, a, um, accustomed, wonted (consuesco).

**contemno**, ēre, tempisi, tempum, despise, disdain.

**contemplātor**, fut. imperative from

**contemplor**, āri, ātus sum, def. mark, observe. (templum, réuevos, a space marked out for augury.)

**contendo**, ēre, tendi, tentum, stretch, strain, tighten.

**continūo**, adv., in the next place, from the first, immediately.

**contra**, prep. used adverbially, on the other hand.

**contractus**, a, um, perf. part. pass. from

**contrāho**, ēre, traxi, tractum, contract, narrow; shrivel.

**contunsus** (contūsus), a, um, perf. part. pass. from

**contundo**, ēre, tūdi, tūsum and tunsum, break, crush.

**cōpia**, ac, f. abundance, profusion, plenty.

**cōquo**, quēre, coxi, coctum, bake or dry up.

**cor**, cordis, n. (often in pl.), the heart.

**cornu**, ūs, n. a horn.

**corpus**, ōris, n. a body; a dead body, carcass.

**correptus**, a, um, perf. part. pass. from

**corripio**, ēre, ūi, reptum, scize. (con-rāpio.)

**cortex**, corticis, m. and f. *the bark of trees.*  
**cōrusco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *move rapidly; flash, glitter.*  
**Cōrȳcius**, a, um, *of or belonging to Corȳcus, in Cilicia.*  
**cōs**, cōtis, m. *a flint stone.*  
**costa**, ae, f. *a rib.*  
**crābro**, ōnis, m. *a hornet.*  
**crātis**, is, f. (lit. *wicker-work*), Pl. *the cells of the honeycomb.*  
**crēber**, bra, brum, *frequent, numerous.*  
**crēdo**, ēre, dīdi, dītum, *trust, put faith in.*  
**crēpito**, āre, *rattle, clink, clatter, tinkle.*  
**cresco**, ēre, crēvi, crētum, *grow.*  
**crīnis**, is, m. *the hair.* Often in pl. *locks.*  
**crōcēus**, a, um, *of or belonging to saffron, saffron.*  
**crōcus**, i, m. *saffron.* (κρόκος.)  
**crūdēlis**, ae, *cruel.*  
**crūentus**, a, um, *blood-stained, bloody.*  
**crūor**, ōris, m. *blood.*  
**crūs**, crūris, n. *a leg.*  
**cūbile**, is, n. *a resting-place, bed; chamber, hive.* (cubo.)  
**cūcūmis**, ēris, m. *gourd, melon; cucumber.*  
**cultus**, ūs, m. *cultivation, tillage.*  
**cultus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from cōlo.*  
**cum**, *prep. with Abl., with.*  
**cum** (quum), *conj., when.*  
**cumba**. See cymba.  
**cūnābūla**, orum, n. pl. *resting-places, chambers, cells.* (cunae.)  
**cunctans**, ntis, *pres. part. from cunctor, āri, ātus sum, delay, lag, linger.*  
**cūra**, ae, f. *care, object of care; attention, solicitude, jealous care; a darling.*

**Cūrētes**, um, pl. m. *priests of Cybēlē, in Crete.*  
**cūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *care for, attend to, refresh.*  
**currus**, ūs, m. *a car, chariot.*  
**cursus**, ūs, m. *flow, course, running.*  
**curvans**, ntis, *pres. part. from curvo.*  
**curvātus**, a, um, *pres. pass. part. from*  
**curvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *bend.*  
**curvus**, a, um, *crooked, winding.*  
**custōdia**, ae, f. *a keeping guard, watch, sentry's post.*  
**custos**, ōdis, m. and f. *a guardian, protector against* (with Gen. of Object), *overseer.*  
**Cyclops**, ōpis, m. *a Cyclops, one of a race of giants who worked the forges of Vulcan.*  
**cymba**, ae, f. *a boat, skiff.* (κύμβη.)  
**cymbālum**, i, n. *a cymbal.* (κύμβαλον.)  
**Cȳmōdōcē**, ēs, f. *one of Cyrene's nymphs.*  
**Cȳrēnē**, ēs, f. *a daughter of Peneus, and mother of Aristaetus.*  
**Daedālus**, a, um, *skilfully or curiously wrought.* Note on 179.  
**dāpis** (as if from daps), defect. noun. gen. sing. f. *a feast, banquet.*  
**dē**, *prep. with Abl., from, down from.* Denoting origin, *of, from.*  
**dēa**, ae, f. *a goddess.*  
**dēcēdens**, ntis, *pres. part. from dēcēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, withdraw from, retire before* (with Dat.); *depart from* (with Abl.); *draw to a close, decline.*

- dēcūtio**, ēre, cussi, cussum, *shake or dash off.* (de, quatio.)
- dēdo**, ēre, didi, ditum, *give up, yield, consign.*
- dēfessus**, a, um, *perf. part.* from **dēfētiscor**, fessus sum, *am utterly exhausted.* (fatiscor.)
- dēficio**, ēre, fēci, fectum, *fail.*
- dēformis**, e, *unsightly, hideous.*
- dēformo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *disfigure, make hideous.*
- dēfrūtum**, i, n, *new wine boiled down, syrup.* (defervitum.)
- dēfunctus**, a, um, *perf. part.* from
- dēfungor**, gi, functus sum, *dep.* (with Abl.), *finish, have done with, am quit of.*
- deinde**, adv., *next, after that, then.* Pronounced *dēinde*, as a disyllable.
- Dēiōpēa**, ae, f. one of Cyrene's nymphs.
- dēligo**, ēre, lēgi, lectum, *choose out.*
- dēlūbrum**, i, n. a shrine. (luo.)
- dēmentia**, ae, f. madness, *infatuation.*
- dēmitto**, ēre, mīsi, missum, *let down, let flow; let droop.*
- dēniquē**, adv., *and then, at last, at length.*
- densus**, a, um, *thick, close, thronging; frequent, manifold.*
- dēpasco**, ēre, pāvi, pastum, *feed or graze upon.*
- dēpōno**, ēre, posūi, pōsitum, *lay aside.*
- dēprendo**, ēre, prendi, prenum, *overtake, surprise* (deprehendo).
- dēpressus**, a, um, *perf. part.* pass. from *deprendo.*
- dēscendo**, ēre, di, sum, *descend* (de, scando).
- dēsēro**, sērēre, sērīi, sertum, *leave behind, abandon.*
- dēsertus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from *desero*, *lonely, solitary.*
- dēsīdia**, ae, f. *inaction, sloth.*
- dēsīno**, ēre, sīvi, or īi, sītum, *cease, forbear.*
- dētērior** (*compar. formed from dē*), *worse, inferior.*
- dētrāho**, ēre, traxi, tractum, *drag or steal away.*
- dēus**, i, m. a god. Gen. pl. *deūm*, *contr. for deorum.*
- dēvexus**, a, um, *perf. part.* pass. from *dēvehō*, *borne down, sweeping or flowing down.*
- dēvolvo**, ēre, volvi, vōlūtum, *roll down, roll or wind off.*
- dico**, ēre, dixi, dictum, *say, tell, tell of, relate; call.*
- Dictaeus**, a, um, *Dictaeon, Cretan*, from *Dicte*, a mountain of Crete.
- dictu**, *supine* from *dico.*
- dies**, ēi, m. and f. in sing. (m. in pl.), *a day.*
- differo**, ferre, distūh, dilātum, *plant apart.*
- diffundo**, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *shed over, sprinkle.*
- dilābor**, dilapsus sum, *slip or glide away.*
- dilapsus**, a, um, *perf. part.* from *dilābor.*
- diripio**, ērē, ūi, reptum, *tear asunder, sack, ravage.*
- dirus**, a, um, *horrid, disastrous, fearful, wild.*
- Dis**, Dītis, m. another name of Pluto, the god of hell.
- discēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, *go apart, part asunder.*
- discerpo**, ēre, psi, ptum, *tear asunder.* (dis-carpo.)

**discerptus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from *discerpo*.

**discordia**, ae, f. *discord, dissension*.

**discurro**, ěre, curri, cursum, *run in different directions, divide*.

**dispergo**, ěre, si, sum, *scatter far and wide*. (spargo.)

**distendo**, ěre, tendi, tensum or tentum, *distend, fill out*.

**distŭli**, *perf. ind. act.* from *diffĕro*.

**diversus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from *diverto*, *turned in different directions, diverse, separate, apart*.

**divinus**, a, um, *divine, divinely inspired*.

**divom** = *divorum*, from **divus**, i, m. *a deity*. Gen. pl. *divŭm* for *divorum*.

**do**, dāre, dēdi, dātum, *give, grant*. Dare versa (= *vertĕre*) terga, *to turn the back in flight*. Dare se, *to throw one's self*.

**dōlus**, i, *craft, wile, strata-gem, intrigue*.

**dōmītŭrus**, a, um, *fut. part.* from

**dōmo**, āre, ūi, ĭtum, *subdue; mellow, soften*.

**dōmus**, ūs, f. *a house, abode; family, race*.

**dōnec**, conj., *until*.

**dōnum**, i, n. *gift, boon*.

**drāco**, ōnis, m. *a serpent*. (δράκων.)

**Dryas**, ādis, f. *a Dryad, wood-nymph*. (Δρυάς, δρῦς.)

**Drymo**, ūs, f. *a nymph*.

**dŭbĭto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *hesitate*.

**dŭbjus**, a, um, *doubtful, uncertain*.

**dŭc**, imperative of *duco*.

**dŭco**, ěre, duxi, ductum, *lead, bring; spend, pass, prolong* (of time).

**ductor**, ōris, m. *a leader, chief-tain*.

**dulcĕdo**, ĭnis, f. *sweetness, delight, rapture*.

**dulcis**, e, *sweet; pleasant; dear, darling*.

**dum**, conj., *whilst, as long as; until; if only, provided that*.

**dŭmus**, i, m, *a thorn-bush, bramble*.

**dŭo**, ae, o, *two*.

**dŭrus**, a, um, *hardy, rough, harsh, rigorous*.

**dux**, dŭcis, m. and f. *a leader, commander, general*.

**E**, ex, *prep.* with Abl., *out of, from*. Denoting material, of. In adverbial expressions, e.g. ex ordine, *in succession*.

**ĕdo**, ěre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *bring forth*.

**ĕdŭco**, ěre, duxi, ductum, *lead forth*.

**ĕdŭrus**, a, um, *quite or very hard, hardy*.

**effātus**, a, um, *perf. part.* from *effor*.

**effĕro**, ferre, extŭli, ĕlātum, *raise out of*.

**effervo**, ěre, *swarm forth*.

**efflŭo**, ěre, fluxi, *flow forth*.

**effōdio**, ěre, fōdi, fossum, *dig out, burrow*.

**effor**, āri, fātus sum, *speak out, utter*.

**effossus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from *effodio*.

**effundo**, ěre, fŭdi, fŭsum, *pour forth; throw away, lose*.

**effŭsus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from *effundo*, *out-spread, lost*.

**ĕgi**, *perf. ind. act.* from *ago*.

**ēgo**, *I. Gen. sing. meī. Dat.*

*mihī.*

**ēlīgo**, *ēre, lēgi, lectum, choose out, select.*

**ēlūcēo**, *ēre, luxi, shine out.*

**ēlūdo**, *ēre, lūsi, lūsum, mock.*

**Emāthia**, *ae, f. a district of Macedonia.*

**ēmissus**, *a, um, perf. pass. part. from ēmitto.*

**ēmitto**, *ēre, mīsi, missum, send forth, let go, release.*

**ēn**, *interj., Lo! behold!*

**ēnim**, *conj., for.*

**Enīpēus**, *ei, m. a river of Thessaly, falling into the Peneus.*

**ēo**, *ire, ivi or īi, itum, go.*

**Ephyrē**, *ēs, f. a nymph who gave her name to Corinth.*

**ēpūlae**, *arum, f. pl. a banquet.*

**ēquidem**, *indeed, truly.*

**ēquus**, *i, m. a horse, steed.*

**Erēbus**, *i, m. the god of darkness. Often used for the lower world. ("Epepos.)*

**ergo**, *adv., therefore.*

**Eridānus**, *i, m. Now the Po, the largest river of Italy.*

**ērīpio**, *ēre, ūi, reptum, pull or pluck off.*

**errans**, *ntis, pres. part. from erro, āre, āvi, ātum, stray, roam.*

**ērumpo**, *ēre, rūpi, ruptum, burst forth. 'Se erumpit,' discharges itself.*

**ērūo**, *ēre, ūi, ūtum, root up.*

**esca**, *ae, f. food, a morsel.*

**et**, *conj., and, also, too; even. 'Et—et,' both—and.*

**ētiā**, *also, moreover; even; nay.*

**ētiānum**, *still, even then.*

**Eumēnīdēs**, *um, pl. f. the Gracious Ones. A euphemism for the Furies. (Eumēnīdes.)*

**Euphrātes**, *is, m. a river which rises in Armenia, and falls into the Persian Gulf.*

**Eurus**, *i, m. the south-east wind.*

**Eurýdicē**, *ēs, f. the wife of Orpheus.*

**ēvādo**, *ēre, vāsi, vāsum, escape.*

**ēventus**, *ūs, m. issue, event.*

**ēvolvo**, *ēre, volvi, vōlūtum, unfold, recount.*

**exācūo**, *ēre, ūi, ūtum, whet, sharpen to a fine point.*

**exāmen**, *inis, n. a swarm. (ex-āgimen, agmen. Root ag.)*

**excīdo**, *ēre, cīdi, slip out, escape. (ex, cādo.)*

**excīpio**, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum, lie in wait for and catch; await; befall.*

**excīto**, *āre, āvi, ātum, build, erect.*

**exclūdo**, *ēre, clūsi, clūsum, shut out, cut off.*

**exclūsus**, *a, um, perf. pass. part. from excludo.*

**excūdo**, *ēre, cūdi, cūsum, lit. strike or hammer out. Hence, forge, construct.*

**excursus**, *ūs, m. a sally, trip.*

**exēdo**, *ēre, ēdi, ēsum, eat out, hollow.*

**exēo**, *ire, ivi, or īi, itum, go or sally forth.*

**exemplum**, *i, n. example, instance. (exīmo.)*

**exercēo**, *ēre, cūi, cītum, keep busy, employ; vex, persecute.*

**exēsus**, *a, um, perf. pass. part. from exēdo.*

**exhaurio**, *ire, si, haustum, drain thoroughly; impoverish.*

**exhaustus**, *a, um, perf. pass. part. from exhaurio.*

**exīgius**, *a, um, small, little.*

**exīmīus**, *a, um, excellent, choice. (exīmo.)*

**exitium**, īi, n. *destruction.*

**expēdio**, īre, īvi, or īi, itum,  
lit. *extricate.* Hence, *unfold,*  
*disclose, describe.*

**expērientia**, ae, f. *experience.*

**expērior**, īri, expertus sum, *put*  
*to the test, prove, know by ex-*  
*perience, ply, practise.*

**expertus**, a, um, *perf. part.*  
from *experior.*

**explēo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *fill up,*  
*stop up, completely fill.*

**exporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *carry*  
*forth.*

**exsēquor**, i, sēcūtus sum, *de-*  
*scribe, relate.*

**exsultans**, ntis, *pres. part.*  
from

**exsulto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *leap,*  
*frisk, gambol.* (salto.)

**exterrēo**, ēre, ūi, itum, *strike*  
*with terror, affright.*

**exteritū**, *perf. pass. part.*  
from *extereo.*

**extrēmus**, a, um, *furthest.*

**extūdi**, *perf. act.* from *extundo.*

**extūli**, *perf. act.* from *effero.*

**extundo**, ēre, tūdi, tūsum, *strike*  
*out, devise.*

**Fācesso**, ēre, cessi, itum, *dis-*  
*patch, execute, carry out.*  
(The termination *ess-o* has  
an intensive force. Cf. in-  
cesso, cācesso, etc., which  
express eager action.)

**fācies**, fēi, f. *form, shape, ap-*  
*pearance.*

**fācile**, adv., *easily.*

**fācilis**, e, *easy, of easy access;*  
*indulgent, placable.*

**fācio**, ēre, fēci, factum, *make,*  
*do.* Fācere nomen, *to coin*  
*or give a name.* Passive:  
fīo, fīeri, factus sum, *am*  
*made or become.*

**factus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.*  
from *facio.*

**fācultas**, tātis, f. *opportunity,*  
*chance of seizing.* (facilitas.)

**fāgus**, i, f. *a beech-tree.*

**fallācia**, ae, f. *artifice, strata-*  
*gem.*

**fallo**, ēre, fefelli, falsum, *de-*  
*ceive, cheat; escape notice.*

**falx**, falcis, f. *a pruning-hook.*

**fāma**, ae, f. *report, story, tra-*  
*dition.* (φῆμη.)

**fāmes**, is, f. *hunger.*

**fas**, indecl. n. lit. *divine law.*  
Hence, Fas(est), *it is right,*  
*lawful.*

**fascis**, is, *a burden, load.*

**fātum**, i, n. *destiny, fate.* Pl.  
*The Fates.* (for, fari.)

**fauces**, ium, pl. f. *the jaws.*  
Hence, *a narrow pass, de-*  
*file; the channel or bed of a*

*river.*

**fāvus**, i, m. *a honey-comb.*

**fēcundo**, āre, āvi, atum, *fer-*  
*tilise.* (Root fe. See fetus.)

**fēlix**, fēis, *fruitful, fruit-bearing.*

**fēnēstra**, ae, f. *an opening,*  
*window.*

**fēra**, ae, f. *a wild beast.*

**fērax**, ācis, *fruitful, fruit-bear-*  
*ing.* (fero.)

**fēro**, ferre, tūli, latum, *bear,*  
*bring, carry; produce, yield.*

Ferre se, *betake one's self.*

**ferrūgīnēus**, a, um, *dark-*  
*coloured, purple.* (ferrūgo,  
*iron-rust; ferrum.*) The  
martagon lily has flowers of  
a rosy-violet colour. One  
variety is of a dark maroon  
colour, approaching to black.

**ferrum**, i, n. *iron.*

**fertīlis**, e, *fertile, productive.*

**fervēo**, ēre, būi, no sup., *glow,*  
*be briskly carried on.*

- fessus**, a, um, *wearied, weary, languid* (fatiscor).  
**festino**, āre, āvi, ātum, *hasten*.  
**fētus**, ūs, m. *progeny, offspring; produce*. (fe-o. So fe-cundus, fe-lix.)  
**fētus**, a, um, *that has just brought forth*.  
**fides**, ēi, f. *faith, allegiance, loyalty*.  
**figo**, ēre, xi, xum, *fix, plant*.  
**figo**, ēre, nxi, fictum, *form, fashion*.  
**finis**, is, m. *an end, close*.  
**fio**, ēri, factus sum, *am made, become*. See facio.  
**firmanis**, ntis, *pres. part.* from **firmitas**, āre, āvi, ātum, *strengthen, cheer, encourage, reassure*.  
**flamma**, ae, f. *a flame*.  
**flāvens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from **flāvēo**, ēre, *be yellow or golden-coloured*.  
**flāvus**, a, um, *yellow, golden*.  
**flecto**, ēre, xi, xum, *bend, curve; persuade, sway, influence*.  
**flēo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *weep*.  
**flētus**, ūs, m. *weeping, lamentation; tears*.  
**flexus**, a, um, *pres. pass. part.* from **flecto**.  
**flōrens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from **flōrēo**, ēre, ūi, *bloom, blossom; flourish, prosper, revel*.  
**flōs**, flōris, m. *a flower*.  
**fluctus**, ūs, m. *a wave* (fluo).  
**flūentum**, i, n. *a stream* (fluo).  
**flūmen**, inis, n. *a stream, river* (fluo).  
**flūvius**, ii, m. *a river* (fluo).  
**fōcus**, i, m. *a fire-place, hearth*.  
**foecundo**. See fecundo.  
**foedus**, ēris, n. *a treaty, covenant, compact*.  
**foetus**. See fetus.  
**fōlūm**, ii, n. *a leaf*.  
**follis**, is, m. *a pair of bellows*.  
**fons**, ntis, m. *a spring, fountain; spring-water*.  
**forceps**, cīpis, m. *a pair of tongs, pincers*.  
**fōris**, is, f. *a door, entrance*.  
 More freq. in pl.  
**forma**, ae, f. *a form, shape*.  
**formido**, inis, f. *fear, dread, horror*.  
**fornax**, ācis, f. *a furnace, kiln*.  
**fors**, fortis, f. *chance*.  
**forsitan** (fors-sit-an), *perhaps*.  
**forte**, abl. of fors *used adverbially, by chance*.  
**fortūna**, ae, f. *luck, fortune* (good or bad).  
**fortūnātus**, a, um, *favoured by fortune, prosperous*.  
**fōrus**, i, m. *a gangway of a ship*. In 250, *a cell*.  
**fōvens**, *pres. part.* from **fōveo**, ēre, fōvi, fōtum, *warm, keep warm, make snug; cherish, foster; rinse*.  
**fractus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from **frango**, *fitful*.  
**fraeno**. See frēno.  
**fragmentum**, i, n. *a broken piece, fragment*.  
**frāgor**, ōris, m. *a crash, din*.  
**frāgrans**, ntis, *sweet-scented, fragrant*.  
**frango**, ēre, frēgi, fractum, *break, shatter; frustrate*.  
**frēmītus**, ūs, m. *a murmuring, humming*.  
**frendens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from **frendo**, ēre, no. perf. frēsūm or fressūm, *gnash with the teeth*.  
**frēno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *curb, check, restrain*.  
**frēquens**, ntis, *in large numbers, in crowds, thronging*.  
**frigidus**, a, um, *cold, chilly; death-cold*.



**frīgus**, ōris, n. coldness, cold.  
**frondens**, ntis, pres. part. from  
**frondēō**, ēre, no perf. or sup.  
*be in leaf.*  
**frondēus**, a, um, of leaves,  
*leafy.*  
**frondōsus**, a, um, full of leaves,  
*in full leaf, leafy.*  
**frons** (a), dis, f. a leaf; foliage.  
**frons** (b), tis, f. the brow, fore-  
*head.*  
**frūges**, um. See frux.  
**frustrā**, adv., without cause,  
*groundlessly, in vain.*  
**frux**, frūgis, f. (more freq. in  
*pl. fruges*), fruits of the earth,  
*crops.*  
**fūcātus**, a, um, perf. pass. part.  
*from*  
**fūco**, āre, āvi, ātum, dye,  
*colour.*  
**fūcus** (a), i, m. Lit. rock-  
*lichen*, used as a red dye, or  
*for the complexion*; (2) any-  
*thing used in daubing*; var-  
*nish.* Hence, *bees' cement* or  
*bee-glue.* Others say, *pollen*  
*or bee-bread.* See note on  
*line 39.*  
**fūcus** (b), i, m. a drone.  
**fūga**, ae, f. flight, escape.  
**fūgiens**, ntis, pres. part. from  
**fūgio**, fūgēre, fūgi, fūgitum,  
*flee*; of a stream, *course*,  
*hasten*; *flee from*; *leave*,  
*abandon.*  
**fulgor**, ōris, m. brightness,  
*glitter, gleam.*  
**fulmen**, inis, n. a lightning-  
*flash, thunderbolt.*  
**fulmino**, āre, āvi, ātum, hurl  
*thunderbolts.*  
**fulvus**, a, um, tawny.  
**fūmus**, i, m. smoke.  
**fundāmen**, inis, n. a founda-  
*tion, beginning.*

**fundo**, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, pour,  
*spread.* Circum funduntur,  
*cluster round.*  
**fūnus**, ēris, n. a funeral, burial;  
*funeral rites.*  
**fūr**, fūris, m. and f. a thief.  
*(φύρ.)*  
**fūror**, ōris, m. madness, frenzy.  
**furtum**, i, n. theft; artifice, in-  
*trigue.*  
**fūsus**, i, m. a spindle.  
**fūtūrus**, a, um, fut. part. from  
*sum.* Futūrum, i, (neut.  
*used as subst.*), the future.  
**Galaesus** (Galēsus), i, m. a  
*river of Calabria, which*  
*flows into the Bay of Taren-*  
*tum.*  
**galbānēus**, a, um, of galbānum,  
*the resinous gum of a Syrian*  
*plant.*  
**galla**, ae, f. an oak-apple, gall-  
*nut.*  
**garrūlus**, a, um, chattering,  
*twittering.*  
**gaudēō**, ēre, gāvīsus sum, semi-  
*dep., rejoice, delight in.*  
**gēlīdus**, a, um, icy, cold.  
**gēminus**, a, um (lit. twin-born),  
*two, both.*  
**gēmītus**, ūs, m. a groan, wail,  
*sigh.*  
**gēmo**, ēre, ūi, itum, groan,  
*sigh.*  
**gēnērāndus**, a, um, gerundive  
*from*  
**gēnēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, produce,  
*make.*  
**gēnētrix**, icis, f. a mother.  
*(gēno, see gigno.)*  
**gēnītōr**, ōris, m. a father, sire.  
*(gēno, old form of gigno.)*  
**gens**, ntis, f. a clan, race,  
*nation.*  
**gēnūi**, perf. ind. from gigno.

- gēnus**, ēris, n. *a race, stock; kind, sort.*
- Geōrgicā**, ōn, n. pl. (Γεωργικά, ὦν), lit. things pertaining to husbandry, "The Georgics," a didactic poem in four books on Agricultural Subjects. *See* Introduction.
- germāna**, ae, f. *an own sister, a sister.*
- gēro**, ēre, gessi, gestum, *carry on, do.*
- Gētae**, ārum, m. pl. *the Getae, a people of Thrace.*
- gigno**, ēre, gēnūi, gēnitum, *bring forth, give birth to.* (Redupl. form from root gen-. Thus, gen-gen-o, ge-gen-o, gi-gen-o, gigno. Cf. γίγνομαι, ἐ-γεν-εην.)
- glaciēs**, ei, f. *ice.*
- glans**, ndis, f. *an acorn.*
- glaucus**, a, um, *blue-green, bluish grey, grey,* applied by Virgil to sedge, horses, willows, eyes, and water. (γλαυκός.)
- glōmēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *gather into a ball or heap, assemble, mass together.*
- glōria**, ae, f. *glory, renown.*
- glūten**, inis, n. *cement, glue,* the substance technically called 'propolis' (πρόπολις). *See* note on line 40.
- grāmen**, inis, n. *grass; a blade, herb, plant.*
- grandaevus**, a, um, *of great age, aged.*
- grandis**, e, *great, large, big.*
- grando**, inis, f. *hail.*
- grātor**, us, *compar. of*
- grātus**, a, um, *pleasing, delightful, welcome.*
- grāvēōlens**, ntis, *strong-smelling, pungent.* (gravis—line 49—oleo.)
- grāvīdus**, a, um, *heavy, abundant, teeming.*
- grāvis**, e, *heavy, crushing, oppressive; of smells, rank, strong, noisome, offensive; of sounds, deep-toned, low.*
- grāviter**, adv., *strongly, powerfully; angrily, savagely.*
- gressus**, ūs, m. *a step.* *Inferre gressus, to approach.*
- gurgēs**, itis, m. *a whirlpool, eddy; flood, stream; the sea.*
- gutta**, ae, f. *a drop, speck, spangle.*
- Hābendi**, gen. gerund from
- hābēo**, ēre, ūi, itum, *have, hold, possess.*
- hābilis**, e, *suitable for action, supple.*
- haedus**, i, m. *a kid.*
- hālans**, ntis, pres. part. from
- hālo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *breathe, be fragrant, blow.*
- hārēna**. *See* ārēna.
- hārundo**. *See* arundo.
- haud**, negative particle, *not at all, not.*
- haudquāquam**, adv., *by no means.*
- haurio**, īre, hausi, haustum (lit. *drain*), *complete, finish, traverse.*
- haustus**, ūs, m. *a drinking in, draught.*
- Hebrus**, i, m. *A river of Thrace, now the Maritza.*
- hēdēra**, ae, f. *ivy.*
- Hellēspontiācus**, a, um, *of or belonging to the Hellespont, Hellespontic.*
- herba**, ae, f. *a plant, herb, grass, herbage.*
- hērōs**, ōis, m. *a hero.* (ἥρως, wos.)
- heu**, interj., *ah! alas!*

**hibernus**, a, um, *wintery, winter.* (hiem-rinus = χειμερινός.)

**hic** (a), haec, hoc, *this.* Gen. huius, Dat. huic.

**hic** (b), adv., *here.*

**hiemps** (hiems), hīēmis, f. *winter.* (χειμα.)

**hinc**, adv., *hence, from this cause, after this.*

**hirundo**, inis, f. *a swallow.*

**hōlus**. See ōlus.

**hōmo**, inis, m. and f. *a human being; a man.*

**hōnestus**, a, um, *comely, handsome.*

**hōnor**, ōris, m. *honour, glory, crowning ornament.*

**horreō**, ēre, ūi, am *rough, unsightly.*

**horreum**, i, n. *a granary, storehouse.*

**horribilis**, e, *terrible, dreadful.*

**horridus**, a, um, *rough, unsightly, frightful; bristly.*

**hortans**, ntis, pres. part. from **hortor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., *exhort, encourage.*

**hortus**, i, m. *a garden* (χόπος).

**hospitium**, īi, n. *a lodging, shelter* (hospes).

**hostis**, is, m. and f. *an enemy, foe.*

**huc**, adv., *hither, to this place.*

**hūmanus**, a, um, *of or belonging to man, human.*

**hūmecto**. See ūmecto.

**hūmerus**. See umerus.

**hūmidus**. See umīdus.

**hūmor**. See ūmor.

**hūmus**, i, f. *the ground.*

**hŷacinthus**, i, m. *the hyacinth.*

Some say, *the iris, the gladiolus, or the imperial mar-tagon.* (M.) This flower is fabled to have sprung from the blood of Hyacinthus, a

beautiful Spartan youth, accidentally killed by a blow from Apollo's quoit.

**hŷālus**, i, m. *glass; glass-green colour* (βάλος).

**Hŷdaspes**, is, m. *a river of India, now the Dŷelun.*

**hŷdrus**, i, m. *a water-snake* (ὕδρος).

**hŷmēnaeus**, i, *marriage, nuptials* (ὕμναος).

**Hŷpānis**, is, m. *a river of Sarmatia, now the Bog.*

**Hŷperbōrēus**, a, um, *Hyperborean, Northern.*

**Iācens**, pres. part. from

**iācēō**, ēre, ūi, Itum, *lie down, recline, lie.*

**iācīō**, ēre, iēcī, iactum (lit. throw), *lay, stake.*

**iactans**, ntis, pres. part. from **iactō**, āre, āvi, ātum, freq., *toss violently.* (iacio.)

**iactus**, ūs, m. *a casting or throwing, a leap.*

**iam**, adv., *now, already, just, presently.*

**ibam**, imperf. ind. from **ēō**.

**ibi**, adv., *in that place, there, thereupon.*

**Ida**, ae, f. *a mountain of Phrygia, famous for its pine-trees.*

See Georg. iii. 450.

**idem**, eādem, Idem, *the same.*

Gen. eiusdem, Dat. eīdem.

This pronoun may often be rendered by 'also,' 'at the same time,' 'but yet,' 'in turn.'

**ignāvus**, a, um, *lazy, slothful; listless, spiritless* (in-gnavus).

**ignēus**, a, um, *fiery, scorching.*

**ignis**, is, m. *fire, flame.*

**ignōbīlis**, e, *ignoble, humble, obscure, unambitious.*

**ignoscendus**, a, um, *gerundive* from

**ignosco**, ěre, ōvi, ōtum,  *pardon.*

**ignōtus**, a, um, *unknown, undiscovered.*

**ilex**, ěcis, f. a *holm-oak.*

**ille**, illā, illud, *Demonstr.*

*Pron. that; the well-known; the other (of two). Used as Subst. He, she, it, they.*

*Gen. illius, Dat. illi.*

**imāgo**, ěnis, f. *echo.*

**imber**, bris, m. a *shower, rain.*

**imbrex**, ěcis, f. a *gutter-tile, ridge-tile. See Dict. Ant.*

**imītātus**, a, um, *perf. part.* from

**imītor**, āri, ātus sum, *dep., imitate, mimic.*

**immānis**, e, *huge, monstrous; fell.*

**immēmōr**, ōris, *unmindful, heedless, forgetful.*

**immensus**, a, um, *vast, immense. (in, metior).*

**immersēro**. *See immergo.*

**immiscēo**. *See immiscēo.*

**immitis**, e. *See inmitis.*

**immortālis**, e. *See inmortalis.*

**immūnis**, e, *contributing nothing, untaxed, idle. (inmunis = sine munere.)*

**immurmūro**. *See inurmūro.*

**impar**, āris, *unequal, ill-matched. (in-par).*

**impello**. *See inello.*

**impendens**. *See inpendēo.*

**impleo**. *See implēo.*

**implexus**. *See inplecto.*

**implūmis**. *See inplūmis.*

**impōsitus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from impono.

**imus**, a, um, *superl. lowest.*

*Imā, n. pl. the lowest parts, depths. (inferus; infra.)*

**in**, *prep.* with Acc. and Abl.

(a) with Acc. *into; against;*

(b) with Abl. *in, at, on, upon.*

**ināmābilis**, e, *unlovely, sullen, hateful.*

**inānis**, e, *empty, vain, senseless; unsubstantial; ineffective.*

**incautus**, a, um, *heedless.*

**incēdo**, ěre, cessi, cessum, *come upon, visit.*

**incendo**, ěre, di, sum, *burn.*

**inceptus**, *perf. pass. part.* from incipio.

**incertus**, a, um, *uncertain, doubtful, aimless.*

**incessi**, *perf. ind.* from incēdo.

**ininctus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from

**incingo**, ěre, cinxi, cinctum, *gird.*

**incipio**, ěre, cēpi, ceptum, *begin.*

**incōlūmis**, e, *uninjured, safe.*

**incōquo**, ěre, coxi, coctum, *boil or seethe in.*

**incrēpito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *chide, taunt, banter.*

**incrēpo**, āre, ūi, ūtum, *chide, upbraid.*

**incumbo**, ěre, cūbui, *apply one's self, take pains.*

**incus**, ūdis, f. *an anvil. (incūdo.)*

**indūco**, ěre, xi, ductum, *lead on, usher in.*

**indulgēo**, ěre, dulse, dultum, *yield to, indulge in (with Dat.).*

**indūo**, ěre, ūi, ūtum, *clothe, deck.*

**Indus**, a, um, *Indian. In 293, the Ethiopians are probably meant.*

**inemptus**, a, um, *unbought. (in, ěmo.)*

**inēo**, ěre, ěvi or ěi, *enter upon, begin.*

**iners**, eris, *inactive, sluggish. (in—ars.)*

**infēriæ**, ārum, pl. f. *sacrifices in honour of the dead, funeral offerings.* (infēri, ōrum.)  
**infēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, *bear or carry into, introduce.* 'Inferre gressus,' *advance, approach.*  
**inflūo**, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, *flow into.*  
**ingens**, ntis, *vast, huge; tall.*  
**inglōrius**, a, um, *inglorious, mean.*  
**ingrēdiōr**, grēdi, gressus sum, *dep., enter.* (in, grādior.)  
**ingressus**, a, um, *perf. part.* from ingredior.  
**ingressus**, ūs, m. a *beginning, origin.*  
**inhians**, ntis, *pres. part.* from inhio, āre, āvi, ātum, *stand with open mouth, gape.*  
**inimicus**, a, um, *hostile, foe-man's.* (in—amicus.)  
**iniquus**, a, um (lit. uneven), *narrow, strict.* (in—aequus.)  
**inmergo**, ēre, si, sum, *plunge in something.*  
**inmiscēo**, ēre, ūi, mixtum and mistum, *mix one's self in or among, intrude.*  
**inmītis**, e, *stern, ruthless, inexorable.*  
**immortālis**, e, *undying, immortal.*  
**inmurmūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *sigh or moan in or among.*  
**innātus**, a, um, *inborn, innate.* (in, nascor.)  
**innuptus**, a, um, *unwedded* (in—nubo).  
**impello**, ēre, pūli, pulsum, *drive forward, brush, stir; strike upon.*  
**inpendēo**, ēre, *overhang, threaten, impend.*  
**inplecto**, ēre, plexum, *entwine.*

**implēo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *fill.*  
**inplexus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from inplecto.  
**implūmis**, e, *unfledged, callow.*  
**inpōno**, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, *place or lay in or upon.*  
**inpōsitus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from inpōno.  
**inquam** (inquō), *defect., I say.*  
**inrigo**, āre, āvi, ātum (lit. moisten), *shed over.*  
**inrīgūus**, a, um, *watering, irrigating.*  
**inritus**, a, um, *vain, bootless, unfulfilled* (in—rātus).  
**insignis**, e, *remarkable, conspicuous.*  
**insincērus**, a, um, *corrupted, putrid, tainted.*  
**inspiro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *breathe into, infuse.*  
**instābilis**, e, *fickle, inconstant.*  
**insulto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *trample upon.* (salto.)  
**intactus**, a, um, *untouched; i.e. by the yoke* (540, 551).  
**intēger**, gra, grum, *whole, entire.* (in-tag; root of tango.)  
**intēgro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *renew, repeat.*  
**inter**, *prep.* with Acc. *amidst, among, during.* 'Inter se,' *together.*  
**intērēa**, adv., *meanwhile.* (inter, ea (is). Cf. praetērēa.)  
**interficio**, ēre, fēci, fectum, *kill, destroy.*  
**interfundo**, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *pour or spread between.*  
**interfusus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from interfundo.  
**intūbum**. See intūbum.  
**intimus**, a, um, *superl. inmost.* Compar. intērior. (intra.)  
**intorquēo**, ēre, torsi, tortum, *turn, roll, or dart at.*



laetus, a, um, *joyous, glad*.  
 laevus, a, um, *on the left; unpropitious*. See note on line 7.  
 languēo, ēre, ūi, *be weak or feeble, droop*.  
 lāpillus, i, m. *dim., a pebble*.  
 lapsus, a, um, *perf. part. from labor*.  
 lar, lāris, m. *the tutelar deity of a house, a household-god*. Hence, in pl. *home, abode*.  
 lātē, adv., *far and wide, widely*.  
 lātēbra, ae, f. *a hiding-place, retreat (lātēo)*.  
 lātus, a, um, *wide, broad*.  
 lātus, ēris, n. *a side*.  
 laxus, a, um, *loose, loosely floating, gossamer*.  
 lēaena, ae, f. *a lioness (λέαινα)*.  
 lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, *gather, collect*.  
 lentus, a, um, *sticky, tenacious, clammy, tough, malleable*.  
 Lēthaeus, a, um, *of or belonging to Lethe, Lethaeon; steeped in Lethe; hence, narcotic*. Lēthē was the River of Forgetfulness in the lower world. (Λήθη).  
 lētum, i, n. *Death*.  
 lēvis (a), e, *smooth*. (λεῖφος.)  
 lēvis (b), e, *light, tiny; nimble; light-armed*.  
 lex, lēgis, f. *a law*.  
 libo, āre, āvi, ātum, *sip; pour a libation*. (λεῖβω.)  
 libro, āre, āvi, ātum, *balance, steady, poise*.  
 licet, *impers., it is permitted, lawful*. (with Dat.)  
 Ligea, ae, f. *one of Cyrene's nymphs*. (Λιγύς-Λιγεια.)  
 lilium, ūi, n. *a lily*. (λεῖριον.)  
 limen, inis, n. *a threshold, doorway, entrance*.  
 limus, i, m. *mud, slime*.

lingua, ae, f. *a tongue*.  
 lino, ēre, lēvi, litum, *smear, daub; overlay, mark*.  
 linquo, ēre, liqui, *leave*.  
 liquéfacio, ēre, feci, factum, *melt, dissolve; reduce to pulp*.  
 liquens, ntis, *running, flowing*.  
 liquidus, a, um, *fluid, liquid; clear, bright*.  
 litus (a), ōris, n. *a shore (of the sea), coast*.  
 litus (b), a, um, *perf. pass. part., from lino*.  
 locus, i, m. *a place, spot; room, opportunity*. (Heterogeneous noun. Pl. loci, m. and loca, n.)  
 locūtus, *perf. part. from loquor*.  
 longē, adv., *afar, far off*.  
 longius, adv., *compar. of longe, too far*.  
 loquor, i, locūtus sum (loquutus), *dep., speak, say*.  
 lucifūgus, a, um, *light-shunning, skulking (lux—fugio)*.  
 Lūcina, ae, f. *the goddess of child-birth, generally identified with Diāna, though Juno was often thus invoked*. The same as the Greek 'Ειλείθυια.  
 luctus, ūis, m. *sorrow, lamentation, wail*.  
 lūcus, i, m. *a grove; properly, a grove sacred to some deity*.  
 lūdo, ēre, si, sum, *sport, play; write in sportive measure, sing playfully*.  
 lūdus, i, m. *play, sport*.  
 lūmen, inis, n. *light; an eye*.  
 lūo, ēre, lūi, lūtum and lūtum, (lit. wash) *atone for, expiate*.  
 lūpus, i, m. *a wolf*.  
 lūstro, āre, āvi, ātum. Lit. *purify, by making a circuit and sprinkling with lustral water; hence, traverse, roam*.

**lux**, lūcis, f. *light, daylight; life.*

**Lŷcaeus**, i, m. a mountain of Arcadia.

**Lŷcōrias**, ādis, f. one of Cyrene's nymphs.

**Lŷcus**, i, m. a river of Colchis.

**Lŷdia**, ae, f. a country of Asia Minor, south of Mysia.

**Mācies**, ŷei, f. *leanness, thinness.*

**macto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *sacrifice, slaughter.*

**mācŷla**, ae, f. a spot, speck.

**Maecēnas**, ātis, m. Caius Cilnius Maecenas, a Roman knight, the prime minister of Augustus, and patron of Virgil and other literary men.

**Maeōnŷus**, a, um, *Lydian*, from Maconia, an ancient name of Lydia.

**maerēo**, ēre, am sad, mourn, lament.

**maestus**, a, um, sad, sorrowful.

**māgis**, adv., compar. of magnōpere, in a greater degree, more. 'Magis magis,' more and more.

**māgister**, tri, m. a master. In line 283, either shepherd, teacher, or bee-keeper. See note.

**magnānŷmus**, a, um, high-souled.

**magnus**, a, um, great, large, mighty; loud (of sound). Compar. mājor. Superl. maximus.

**mānē**, adv., in the morning, early.

**mānēo**, ēre, mansi, mansum, remain, abide.

**Mānes**, ŷum, m. pl. the ghosts or shades of the departed; the gods of the lower world. Hence, the lower world, the shades.

**mānŷca**, ae, f. a handcuff, gyve, fetter.

**mansuesco**, ēre, suēvi, suētum, become gentle, relent, melt.

**mantēle** (mantile), is, n. a towel, napkin.

**mānus**, ŷs, f. a hand.

**māre**, is, n. the sea.

**marmōrēus**, a, um, marble-like, dazzling-white, like the Greek μαρμαρεος.

**Māro**, ŷnis, m. a Roman surname. See Virgilius.

**Mars**, Martis, m. the god of war.

**Martius**, a, um, of or belonging to Mars; martial, warlike.

**massa**, ae, f. a lump, mass.

**māter**, tris, f. a mother. Magna Mater, or Māter, the great Mother of the gods; i.e. Cŷbēle. See note on 64.

**māternus**, a, um, of or belonging to a mother, a mother's.

**mātŷrus**, a, um, ripe, mature, full-grown.

**Māvortius**, a, um, of or belonging to Mavors, sacred to Mavors or Mars.

**maxŷmus**, a, um, Superl. of magnus.

**mē**, Acc. and Abl. Sing. of ēgo. mēdicātus, a, um, perf. pass. part. from

**mēdico**, āre, āvi, ātum, medicate, drug, rub with a preparation.

**mēdŷus**, a, um, in the middle or midst, midmost, middle; midday; half.

**Mēdus**, a, um, Median. In line 211, put loosely for Persian, though the Hydaspes is not a river of Persia. See note.



**mel**, mellis, n. *honey*. Often used in pl.

**mēlor**, us, compar. of *bōnus*.

**mēlisphyllum**, i, n. *balm-gentle, balm.* (μελισσό-φυλλον; *Lat. apiastrum.*)

**Mella**, ae, m. a river of Cisalpine Gaul in the neighbourhood of Mantua.

**mella**, n. pl. *See mel.*

**membrum**, i, n. a *limb, member.*

**mēmīni**, isse, *defect., I remember, recollect.*

**mēmōr**, ōris, *mindful, mindful of.*

**mēmōrandus**, a, um, gerundive from

**mēmōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *mention, recount, record.*

**mens**, ntis, f. *the mind, the thinking faculty; while anima is "the soul," as the principle of feeling; anima is the vital principle, or breath of life.*

**mensa**, ae, f. *a table.*

**mensis**, is, m. *a month.*

**mercēs**, cēdis, f. *hire, wages, reward.*

**mēritum**, i, n. *desert* (mērēo, ūi, itum).

**mērops**, ōpis, f. *a bird, the bee-eater* (μέροψ; *Lat. 'merops apiaster'.*)

**messis**, is, f. *a harvest, ingathering.* Pl. *crops.* (mēto.)

**mētōr**, īri, *mensus sum, dep., (lit. measure) travers.*

**mēto**, ēre, messūi, messum, (lit. *mow or reap*) *crop, cull, glean.*

**mētūendus**, a, um, gerundive from mētūo.

**mētūens**, ntis, *pres. part. from mētūo*, ēre, ūi, *fear, dread.*

**mēus**, a, um, *my, mine.*

**Milēsius**, a, um, *of or belonging to Milētus, Milesian.*

**mille**, *indecl. subst. or adj., a thousand.* The pl. *millia*, ūm, ūbus, is a *subst. only*, followed by a *Gen.* *See line 473.*

**Mīnerva**, ae, f. *the goddess of wisdom, science, and industrial occupations.*

**mīnistrans**, ntis, *pres. part. from*

**mīnistro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *supply, lend.*

**mīnor**, us. *See parvus.*

**mīnōres**, um. *See parvus.*

**mīrābilis**, e, *wonderful, marvellous.* (*miror.*)

**mīrācūlum**, i, n. *a wonder, marvel.*

**mīrans**, ntis, *pres. part. from mīror*, āri, ātus sum, *dep., wonder at, wonder.*

**mīrus**, a, um, *wonderful, strange.*

**mīscēo**, ēre, ūi, *mistum, and mixtum, mix, mingle, blend.*

*Miscēor* (*reflexive*), *assemble, swarm.*

**mīser**, ēra, ērum, *wretched, unhappy.*

**mīserābilis**, e, *pitiable, wretched.*

**mīseror**, āri, ātus sum, *dep., pity.*

**mitto**, ēre, mīsi, missum, *let go, admit, speed; send.*

**mixtus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from mīscēo.*

**mōdo**, adv., *only.*

**mōdus**, i, m. *manner, method; measure, limit.*

**moenia**, ūm, pl. n. *battlements, walls of a city. Poet. for an apiary.*

**mōlior**, īri, itus sum, *dep., set one's self or a thing in motion with effort; wield, ply.*

**mollis**, e, *yielding, pliant, soft, delicate* (= *mōvilis*; *mōveo*).  
**mons**, ntis, m. *a mountain*.  
**monstrātus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from*  
**monstro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *show, point out, prescribe*.  
**monstrum**, i, n. *a prodigy, marvel* (*moneo*).  
**mōra**, ae, f. *delay, loitering*.  
**mōrans**, ntis, *pres. part. from* mōror.  
**morbus**, i, m. *disease, malady*.  
**mōrior**, mōri, mortuus sum, *dep., die*.  
**mōritūrus**, a, um, *fut. part. from morior*.  
**mōror**, āri, ātus sum, *dep., delay, loiter, linger*.  
 • **mors**, tis, f. *death*.  
**morsus**, ūs, m. *a bite, sting* (*mordeo*).  
**mortālis**, e, *mortal*.  
**mōs**, mōris, m. *a custom, habit*.  
 In pl. *manners, character*.  
**mōtus**, ūs, m. *movement, stir, passion*. (*moveo*.)  
**mōvēo**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *move, touch, prevail upon*.  
**mox**, adv., *soon, presently*.  
**mulcens**, ntis, *pres. part. from* mulcēo, ēre, si, sum, *soothe, pacify, charm*.  
 • **multus**, a, um, *much; many*.  
 Compar. plūs. Superl. plurimus.  
**mūnio**, īre, īvi, and īi, itum, *lit. wall, fortify; hence, build*.  
 Cf. 'urbis moenia,' line 193.  
**mūnus**, ēris, n. *office, employment, duty, purpose; tribute of love, devotion; offering, gift*.  
**Mūsa**, ae, *a Muse*. The Muses were nine goddesses who presided over the liberal arts; viz., poetry, music, etc.

**muscus**, i, m. *moss*.  
**musso**, āre, āvi, ātum, *hum, drone*.  
**mūtātus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from*.  
**mūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *change, alter*.  
**myrtus**, i, and ūs, f. *a myrtle-tree, myrtle*.  
**Mysus**, a, um, *of or belonging to Mysia, a country of Asia Minor; Mysian*.  
**nactus**, *perf. part. from* nanciscor.  
**nam**, namque, *conj., for*.  
**nanciscor**, i, nactus sum, *dep., get, obtain, light upon, find*.  
**Nāpaea**, ae, f. *a dell-nymph*. (*Ναπαῖαι, νάπη*.)  
**Narcissus**, i, m. *a beautiful youth, son of Cephisus and the nymph Liriope*. He fell in love with his own image reflected in a fountain; and having pined to death, was changed into the flower which bears his name.  
**nāris**, is, f. *a nostril*.  
**narro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tell, relate*.  
**nascens**, ntis, *pres. part. from* nascor, i, nātus sum, *dep., am born*. (*gnascor*; root gen.)  
**nātans**, ntis, *pres. part. from* nāto, āre, āvi, ātum, *swim, grow dizzy, of the eyes of a dying person*.  
**nātūra**, ae, f. *nature, natural property, character*.  
**nātus**, a, um, *perf. part. from* nascor. Used as Subst.  
**nātus**, i, m. *a son*.  
**nauta**, ae, m. *a sailor*.  
**nē**, *conj., that...not, lest*.  
**nēbūla**, ae, f. *a mist, vapour*.

**nēc** (nēquē), *neither; nor; and not.*

**nectar**, āris, n. *nectar.* (νέκταρ.)

**necto**, ēre, nexūi, nexum, *tie together, plait, entwine.*

**nēquē**. See nec.

**Neptūnus**, i, m. *Neptune, the god of the sea.*

**nēquiquam** (nequidquam), *in vain, without good reason.*

**Nereus**, ei and ēos, m. a sea-deity, son of Ocēānus and Tēthys, and father of the Nereids.

**nervus**, i, m. lit. *a sinew; a bow-string* (νεῦρον).

**Nēsaeē**, ēs, f. one of Cyrene's nymphs (νησαία, νησός).

**nescio**, ire, ivi, and īi, itum, *not to know* (nescio). Nescio quis, nescio quae, nescio quid, *some, indescribable, mysterious.*

**nēscius**, a, um, *not knowing.* With inf., *not knowing how.*

**neu**, contr. from nēve.

**nēve**, and *not, nor* (= vel nē, et nē).

**nex**, nēcis, *a death by violence; death.*

**nexus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from necto.

**nī**, for nisi, *conj., if not, unless.*

**nīdus**, i, m. *a nest.* In pl. the young birds in a nest; nestlings.

**nīger**, gra, grum, *black, dark-coloured, dark.*

**Nilus**, i, m. *the river Nile.*

**nītīdus**, a, um, *shining, glossy.*

**nīvālis**, e, *full of snow, snow-fed, snowy.*

**nixus**, ūs, m. *pains of birth* (nītor).

**no**, nāre, nāvi, *float, drift.*

**nōbis**, *Dat. and Abl. Pl.* from ēgo.

**nocturnus**, a, um, *nightly, by night.*

**nōmen**, īnis, n. *a name* (nosco).

**nōn**, *adv., not.*

**nōnus**, a, um, *ninth* (shortened form of 'nōvīmus.' Cf. septimus).

**nōs**, Nom. and Acc. Pl. of ēgo.

**nosco**, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, *know, acknowledge.* Perf. nōvi, with Pres. meaning (γι-γνώσκω).

**noster**, tra, trum, *our, ours.*

**nostri**, Gen. Pl. of ego.

**nōtus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from nosco, *known, well-known, familiar.*

**nōviens** (nōvles), *adv., nine times.*

**nōvus**, a, um, *new, fresh, strange.*

**nox**, noctis, f. *night.*

**nūbes**, is, f. *a cloud.*

**nūbīlā**, ōrum, n. pl. *storm-clouds, clouds.*

**nullus**, a, um, *not any, none, no.* Gen. nullius; Dat. nulli.—'Non nullus,' *some.* (nē-ullus.)

**nūmen**, īnis, n. (lit. *a nod, divine will*); hence, *a divinity, deity.*

**nūmēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *count, recount, reckon.*

**nūmērus**, i, m. *a number, measure.* 'In numerum,' *in measure, in regular time.* See note on 227.

**nunc**, *adv., now, at this time.*

**nunquam**, *adv., never* (nē-unquam).

**nusquam**, *adv., nowhere* (ne-usquam).

**Nymphā**, ae, f. *a nymph* (νύμφη).

**O**, *interj.*, O!

**ob**, *prep.* with Acc., *on account of, for.*

**obex**, obicis and obiicis, a barrier. (ob, and iac—root of iacio.)

**obice**, obice, abl. sing. of obex.

**obiecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *freq.*, *expose eagerly.* (ob, iacto.)

**obiectus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from obiēcō.

**obiice**, *Abl. Sing.* from obex.

**obiicio**, ēre, iēcī, iectum, *throw or place in the way.* 'Obiectam palūdem,' *the marshy barrier.*

**oblātus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from offēro.

**obliquus**, a, um, *sidelong, slanting.*

**obnitor**, i, nixus and nīsus sum, *strive resolutely.*

**obnixus**, a, um, *perf. part.* from obnitor.

**obscurus**, a, um, *dark, dim, dimly seen, shrouded.*

**observans**, ntis, *pres. part.* from

**observo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *watch closely, mark.*

**obstrūo**, ēre, struxi, structum, *block or stop up.* (ob, struo.)

**obstūpesco** (obstīpesco), ēre, ūi, *incept., am struck with amazement, am startled.*

**obsum**, esse, fūi, *am hurtful, do harm.* (ob, sum.)

**obsūo**, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *sew up, gag.* (ob, suo.)

**obvius**, a, um, *in one's path or way, full in front.* (ob, via.)

**occūpo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *take hold of, steal over; surprise.* (ob, cap—root of capio.)

**Ocēānitis**, tidis, f. *a daughter of Ocēānus, an Ocean-nymph.*

**Ocēānus**, i, m. *the ocean*, often personified.

**ocūlus**, i, m. *an eye.*

**odor**, ōris, m. *a smell, scent, perfume.* (Cf. Greek δῖω, ὀδ-μῆ.)

**odorātus**, a, um, *sweet-smelling, fragrant; 'generous,'* having a 'fine bouquet.'

**Oeagrius**, a, um, *of Oeagrus*, father of Orpheus, and king of Thrace. Hence, in line 542, *native, Thracian.*

**Oebālius**, a, um, *of Oebālla*, a name of Tarentum, which was founded by a Laconian colony under Phalantus. Oebālus was a mythic king of Laconia.

**offendo**, ēre, di, sum, *strike or dash against, echo* (ob, fendo).

**offensus**, *perf. pass. part.* from offendo.

**offēro**, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, *present, offer* (ob, fēro).

**olēaster**, tri, m. *an oleaster, wild-olive.*

**olens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from olēo.

**olim**, *adv.*, *once upon a time, formerly, at times* (from olle, archaic for ille, with locative ending -im).

**Olympus**, i, m. *a lofty mountain in Macedonia and Thesaly, the fabled residence of the gods.*

**olus** (hōlus), olēris, n. *kitchen-herbs, vegetables* (χλόη).

**omen**, inis, n. *a sign, token, omen* (os-men, *that which is spoken*).

**omnis**, e, *all, every.*

**onēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *burden, load* (ōnus).

**onus**, ēris, n. *a burden, load, pack.*

**ōpes**, um. See *ops*.  
**oppidum**, i, n. a town.  
**opportūnus**, a, um, *convenient, suitable, well-adapted* (ob, portus).  
**[ops]**, ōpis, f. *defective*. More frequently in pl. *power, wealth, treasures*.  
**ōpus**, ōris, n. *work, labour*.  
**ōra** (a), ae, f. *an extremity, edge, border*.  
**ōra** (b), n. pl. nom. voc. and acc. from *os*, oris.  
**ōrācūlum**, i, n. *an oracle* (ōro).  
**ōrandi**, ōrando, Gen. and Dat. or Abl., *gerund.* from *ōro*.  
**orbis**, is, m. a circle, ring, round mass, ball.  
**Orcus**, i, m. *the god of the lower world; the lower world, Orcus* (akin to ἔρκος).  
**ordo**, dinis, m. a row, order, regular succession.  
**orgia**, orum, n. pl. a nightly festival in honour of Bacchus; *Bacchic revels, orgies* (ὄργια).  
**ōrigo**, inis, f. a commencement, source, origin (ōrior).  
**Ōrithyia**, ae, f. (quadrissyll), a daughter of Erechtheus, king of Athens, carried off to Thrace by Boreas (Ὠρείθυια).  
**ornātus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from  
**orno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *adorn, deck*.  
**ōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *plead, entreat, supplicate* (os, oris).  
**Orphēus**, i or eos, acc. ēa, voc. eu, son of Oeagrus, king of Thrace, and the Muse Calliope, and husband of Eurydice.  
**ortus**, ūs, m. a rising, dawn (ōrior).  
**os** (a), ossis, n. a bone.

**os** (b), ōris, n. *the mouth; face*. Often in pl. *the mien, appearance, form*.  
**ostendo**, ēre, di, sum and tum, *show, display* (obs—tendo).  
**ostium**, ii, n. *mouth, entrance, portal* (os, oris).  
**ōtium**, ii, n. *leisure, ease, repose, quiet*. Contr. Gen. otī.  
**ōvis**, is, f. a sheep, ewe. (ōvis.)  
**pābūlum**, i, n. *food, diet*. (Root pa-. Cf. 'pasco.')  
**pāciscor**, i, pactus sum, *dep., covenant, stipulate*.  
**pactus**, a, um, *perf. part.* from *paciscor*.  
**Paestum**, i, n. a city of Lucania, in Southern Italy, formerly called Pōsidōnia, now *Pesti*, famous for its roses, which were said to bloom twice a year.  
**Pallēnē**, ēs, f. a peninsula and town of Macedonia, on the Theraic Gulf, also called *Phlegra*.  
**pallens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from *pallēo*.  
**palma** (a), ae, f. a palm, palm-tree.  
**palma** (b), ae, f. *the palm of the hand, the hand*. (παλάμη.)  
**pālūs**, ūdis, f. a marsh, morass, fen.  
**Panchaeus**, a, um, of *Panchaea, Panchaeon*. Panchaea, a fabulous island on the Arabian coast, famous for its frankincense, etc. Identified in G. ii. 139, with Arabia Felix.  
**pando**, ēre, di, pansum and passum, *spread, open; spread out to dry; dry*. (Root pat-, pātēo.)

**Pangaea**, ōrum, n. pl. a mountain of Thrace, on the borders of Macedonia. See note on 462.

**pāpāver**, ēris, n. a poppy.

**par**, pāris, equal.

**parco**, ēre, pēperci, parsum, with Dat. spare, deal gently with.

**pārens**, ntis, m. or f. a parent, father or mother. (pārio.)

**pāries**, ētis, m. a house-wall, wall. Dat. abl. pl. pāriētibus, scanned paryētibus (quadrisyll).

**pārīter**, adv., equally. (par.)

**pars**, partis, f. a part. Collective, some (with pl. verb), answering to 'aliae.'

**Parthēnōpē**, ēs, f. an ancient name of Naples, so called from Parthenope, one of the Sirens, who threw herself into the sea on the departure of Ulysses, and was cast up on the shore of Campania.

**Parthus**, i, m. a Parthian. The Parthians were famed for their archery.

**parvus**, a, um. small, little. Compar. mīnor, us; Superl. mīnimus, a, um. Mīnōres, um, pl. the younger ones.

**pasco**, ēre, pāvi, pastum, feed, tend while feeding. Pass. pascor (reflexively), feed, feed upon.

**passim**, adv., in every direction, everywhere. (passus, pando.)

**passus**, a, um (a), perf. pass. part. from pando.

**passus**, a, um (b), perf. part. from pātor.

**pastor**, ōris, m. a shepherd. (pasco.)

**pastus**, ūs, m. a feeding, food, pasture. (pasco.)

**pāpens**, ntis, pres. part. from

**pātēo**, ēre, ūi, spread out, extend, lie open.

**pāter**, tris, m. a father. Pāter, the great Father; i.e. Iuppiter.

**pātor**, i, passus sum, dep., suffer, permit.

**pātria**, ae, f. fatherland, country.

**pātūlus**, a, um, wide-spreading. (Root pat-. Cf. 'pateo.')

**pauci**, ae, a, pl. few.

**pāvēre**, 3 pl. perf. ind. from pasco.

**pax**, pācis, f. peace, favour. (For pac-s. Root pac-. Cf. 'paciscor.')

**pectus**, ōris, n. the breast.

**pēcus** (a), ōris, n. cattle; a herd.

**pēcus** (b), ūdis, f. a beast (head of cattle). In pl. cattle.

**Pellaeus**, a, um, of Pella; hence, Macedonian. See note on 287.

**pellis**, is, f. a skin, hide.

**pello**, ēre, pēpūli, pulsum, drive away, banish, put to flight.

**Pēnātes**, ium, pl. m. the Penates, old Latin tutelary deities of the house and state. Hence, by Metonymy, home, abode. Cf. 'lar.'

**pendens**, ntis, pres. part. from **pendēo**, ēre, pēpendi, hang, hang down.

**Pēnēus**, a, um, of or belonging to Pencus. (Πηνειός.)

**Pēnēus**, i, m. the Pencus, a river of Thessaly, now the Salcimbria. (Πηνειός.)

**pēnitus**, adv. (lit. from within) far within, deep down.

**penna**, ae, f. a wing. (Old form pet-na, πέρινα.)

**pensum**, i, n. (lit. a portion weighed out) a task; the wool weighed out for spinners; thread, yarn. (pendo.)

**për**, *prep.* with Acc., *through, amid; all along, about.*

**përâgro**, âre, âvi, âtum, *tra-verse, roam through.* (per, âger.)

**percello**, ère, cûli, culsum, *strike, smite.*

**perculsus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from percello.

**percussus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from

**percûto**, tère, cussi, cussum, *strike, smite.* (per, quatio.)

**perdo**, ère, didi, ditum, *destroy, ruin, undo.*

**perdüco**, ère, duxi, ductum (lit. *lead through*), *draw over, besmear, bathe, steep.* (per, duco.)

**përemptus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from përimo.

**perfuno**, ère, fûdi, fusum, *besprinkle, drench.* (per, fundo.)

**përhîbëo**, ère, ûi, îtum, *state, affirm.* (per, habeo.)

**përimo**, ère, ëmi, emptum, *destroy, kill.* (per, ëmo.)

**Persis**, idis, f. *Persia.*

**pervëno**, ire, vëni, ventum, *arrive at, reach.* 'Perventum est,' impersonal; *i.e.* ab Aristaeo.

**pës**, pëdis, m. a *foot.* 'Pëdem referens,' *returning.* (ποὺς, ποδ-ός.)

**pëtendus**, a, um, *gerundive* from pëto.

**pëtens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from pëto.

**pëto**, ère, îvi or îi, îtum, *seek, repair to, make for; desire, ask for, aim at.*

**pëtulcus**, a, um, *butting.* (pëto, aim at.)

**phârëtrâtus**, a, um, *quiver-bearing.* (phâretra.)

**phäsëlus**, i, m. a *barge, canoe*, made of wicker-work, papyrus, or painted clay, and shaped like a kidney-bean. (φάσηλος.)

**Phâsis**, idos, m. Acc. Phâsim, *the river Phasis*, now Phas or Rion, a river of Colchis, which falls into the Euxine.

**Philômëla**, ae, f. *Philomela*, the sister of Procne; she was changed into a nightingale. See note on 14.

**phôca**, ae, f. a *sea-calf, seal.*

**Phrýgius**, a, um, *of Phrygia*, a country of Asia Minor; *Phrygian.*

**Phyllôdôcë**, ës, f. one of Cyrene's nymphs.

**pictus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from pingo.

**pîger**, gra, grum, *sluggish, indolent, numbed.* (piget.)

**pingo**, ère, nxi, pictum, *paint, make gay, mark.*

**pinguis**, e, fat, rich, fertile; *well-stocked; glutinous, gummy; maderich, thickened* (268).

**pînus**, ûs, f. a *pine-tree.*

**pîrus**, i, f. a *pear-tree.*

**piscis**, is, m. a *fish.* The zodiacal sign of *The Fishes.* In 234, the sing. for the pl. by Enalläge.

**pîx**, pîcis, f. *pitch.* (πίσσα, πîtus.)

**plâcâtus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from plâco.

**plâcéo**, ère, ûi, îtum, *please, am agreeable to* (with Dat.).

**plâco**, âre, âvi, âtum, *reconcile, appease, pacify.*

**plâga**, ae, f. a *blow, stroke.* (πληγή.)

**planta**, ae, f. a *shoot, slip, cutting, shrub.*

- plātānus**, i, f. *the plane-tree.* (πλάτανος.)
- plebs**, plēbis, f. *the common people, the commons* (as opposed to the patricians and knights); *the mass*; i.e. *the workers*, as opposed to the queen-bee.
- plēnus**, a, um, *filled, brimming, full, laden.* (plēo.)
- Plias** (Pleias, disyll.), ādos, f. *a Pleiad, one of the seven daughters of Atlas.* See note on 231. (Πλειάς.)
- plūo**, ēre, ūi, *fall like rain, rain.* (πλεῖω.)
- plūrimus**, a, um, Superl. of multus.
- plus** (a), pluris, Compar. of multus. (Only Nom. Acc. and Gen. neut. in Singular.)
- plus** (b), adv. (neut. of foregoing) *more.*
- plūvia**, ae, f. *rain.*
- pōcūlum**, i, n. *a drinking-cup, goblet,*
- poena**, ae, f. *penalty, retribution, punishment.* (ποινή.)
- pōmum**, i, n. *fruit; an apple.*
- pōnē**, prep. with Acc., and adv., *behind.*
- pōno**, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, *place, set; lay aside, lay down.*
- pons**, pontis, m. *a bridge.*
- pontus**, i, m. *the sea.* (πόντος.)
- pōpūlēus**, a, um, *of or belonging to a poplar-tree, poplar—*(pōpūlus, a poplar.)
- pōpūlus**, i, m. *a people.* In pl. *tribes, nations.*
- porta**, ae, f. *a gate (of a camp).* (πόρ-ος.)
- portans**, ntis, pres. part. from porto.
- portitor**, ōris, m. *a ferryman.*
- porto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *carry, bear along.*
- portus**, ūs, m. *a harbour, haven, port.*
- pōsitus**, a, um, perf. pass. part. from pōno.
- possum**, posse, pōtūi, *am able, can.* (pōtis, sum.)
- post**, prep. with Acc. and adv., *after; afterwards, hereafter.*
- postquam**, conj., *after that, when.* (post, quam.)
- pōtans**, ntis, pres. part. from pōto.
- pōtior**, ōris, Compar. of pōtis, *better, preferable.*
- pōto**, āre, āvi, ātum or pōtum, *drink, carouse.*
- pōtus**, a, um, perf. pass. part. from pōto, *drunk in, imbibed.*
- praeceps**, cipītis, *headlong.* (prae, cāput.)
- praeceptum**, i, n. *precept, injunction.* (praecipio.)
- praeclārus**, a, um, *illustrious, splendid.* (prae, clārus.)
- praescisco**, ēre, scīvi, itum, *incept., find out or learn beforehand.* (prae, scio.)
- praesēpe**, is, n. *an inclosure, stall, pen; hive.* (prae, sacpio.)
- praestans**, ntis, pres. part. from praesto, *excellent, surpassing.*
- praetendo**, ēre, tendi, tentum, *hold forward, hold in front.* (prae, tendo.)
- praetērēā**, adv., *besides, moreover.* (praeter, ea (is). According to some, abl. sing.; according to others, neut. pl. acc. Cf. 'interea,' 'antea,' 'posthac,' 'antehac.'
- praetērēo**, ire, īvi and īi, itum, *pass by, omit.* (praeter, ēo.)



**praetorium**, ī, n. (lit. the general's tent) *the royal or queen-bee's cell*. Sometimes in pl.

**pratūm**, i, n. *a meadow*.

**precibus**. See *prex*.

**precor**, āri, ātussum, *dep.*, *pray, pray to, invoke*.

**premens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from **premo**, ēre, pressi, pressum, *press, squeeze, strain; confine, inclose; set, plant*.

**prensans**, ntis, *pres. part.* from **premo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *freq.*, *seize, clutch, grasp*. (*prendo, prehendo*.)

**pressus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from **premo**.

[**prex**], Acc. **præcem**, f. *defect.*, *a prayer*. No Nom. or Gen. Sing. in use.

**Priapus**, i, m. *Priapus*. See note on III.

**primo**, *adv.*, *at first*. (*primus; prae.*)

**primum**, *adv.*, *first*. (*primus; prae.*)

**primus**, a, um, *first, foremost, the first*. (*prae.*)

**principium**, ī, n. *a beginning*. Abl. *principio*, used adverbially, *in the beginning, in the first place*.

**prius**, compar. *adv.*, *sooner, previously, first*. (*prior; prae.*)

**pro**, *prep.* with Abl., *for; on account of*.

**Procnē**, ēs, f. sister of Philomela, and wife of Tereus. See note on 15.

**procul**, *adv.*, *far off, afar, at a distance*.

**prodēro**, *fut. simple* from **prosum**.

**prodīgus**, a, um, *wasteful*. (*pro-d-ago.*)

**proelium**, ī, n. *a battle*.

**prōflūo**, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, *flow or gush forth*. (*pro, fluo.*)

**prōfundus**, a, um, *deep, vast, profound*.

**prōgēniēs**, īcī, f. *offspring*. (*pro, root gen.* See *gigno.*)

**prōhibēo**, ēre, ūi, Itum, *hinder, prevent, restrain*. (*pro, habeo.*)

**prōles**, is, f. *offspring, progeny*. (*pro, ōles; ōleo.* Cf. *sūb-ōles.*)

**prōpē**, *prep.* with Acc., and *adv.*, *near, near to, hard by; nearly, almost*.

**prōpēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *hasten, prepare with haste; hastily forge*.

**prōpius**, compar. *adv.*, *nearer, too near*. (*prōpē.*)

**prōra**, ae, f. *the prow of a ship*. (*πρῶρα.*)

**Prōserpinā**, ae, f. *Proserpine*, daughter of Ceres, and wife of Pluto.

**prōspiciēns**, ntis, *pres. part.* from

**prōspiciō**, īcēre, spexi, spectum, *look into the distance, look out*. (*pro, specio.*)

**prōsum**, prōdesse, prōfui, *am useful, beneficial*.

**Prōteus**, ēi and ēos, m. *Proteus* (disyll.), *a sea-deity*. (*Πρωτεύς.*)

**prōtinus**, *adv.*, *forthwith, immediately, next in order*. (*pro, tēnus.*)

**prūina**, ae, f. *hoar-frost, rime*. (*Akin to Gk. πρῶν.*)

**prunum**, i, n. *a plum*.

**psithius**, a, um, *Psithian* (the name of a species of vine which cannot be identified).

**Publius**, īi, m. *a Roman praenomen*. See *Virgilius*.

**pŭella**, ae, f. dim. (= puerŭla),  
a little girl, maid, maiden.

[Often applied by the poets  
to married women.]

**pŭer**, ĕri, m. a boy, youth.

**pugna**, ae, f. a fight, battle,  
combat.

**pulcher** (pulcer), chra, chrum,  
beautiful; honourable, noble.

**pulsans**, ntis, pres. part. from

**pulso**, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. (lit.  
strike), set in motion, urge,  
speed. (pello.)

**pulsus**, a, um, perf. pass. part.  
from pello.

**pulvis**, ĕris, m. dust.

**pŭmex**, icis, pumice-stone, po-  
rous rock.

**purpŭrā**, ae, f. (lit. the purple  
fish), purple colour, purple.  
(πορφύρα.)

**purpŭrĕus**, a, am, purple;  
bright-coloured. See note on  
54, 373.

**pŭrus**, a, um, pure, clear. Com-  
par. purior; Superl. purissī-  
mus.

**quā**, adv., where, in what place.  
(Abl. fem. of qui, used ad-  
verbially.)

**quaerens**, pres. part. from

**quaero**, ĕre, sivi, sĭtum, seek to  
get; acquire, gain; ask, en-  
quire.

**quaesĭtum**, supine in -um from  
quaero.

**quaesĭtus**, a, um, perf. pass.  
part. from quaero.

**quālis**, e, of what sort or kind;  
such as (with or without  
'talī', its correlative); as,  
like as (in similes).

**quam**, adv., in what manner,  
how, as. With 'ante' =  
antēquam, before that, ere.

**quamque**, Acc. f. sing. from  
quisque.

**quamvis**, conj., as much as  
you will; although, however.  
(quam; vis, volo.)

**quando**, adv., at what time  
soever; at any time. 'Si  
quando,' if ever, whenever.

**quanto**, Abl. of quantus used  
adverbially, by how much.

'Quanto magis,' the more. . .

**quantum**, adv., as much as.

**quā - quē**, and where. See  
quā.

**quartus**, a, um, fourth. (qua-  
ter-tus.)

**quātŭo**, ĕre, no perf. quassum,  
shake, rattle.

**quattŭor**, indecl. num. adj.,  
four.

**-quē**, enclitic conj., and. 'Que  
. . . que,' both . . . and.

**quercus**, ūs, f. an oak.

**quĕrens**, pres. part. from

**quĕror**, quĕri, questussum, dep.,  
complain, lament.

**questus**, ūs, m. a complaint,  
wail. (quĕror.)

**qui** (a), quae, quod, adj. inter-  
rog., who? what? ('Quis'  
is always substantival.) Gen.

cuius; Dat. cui.

**qui** (b), quae, quod, relative  
pron., who, which. 'Quo,'

abl. of measure used adver-  
bially, whereby, by how much.

'Quo māgis,' the more. . .  
Cf. 'quanto.'

**quid-vē**. See quis.

**quidam**, quaedam, quoddam,  
indf. pron., a certain, some.  
(qui, suffix -dam.)

**quidē**, adv., indeed.

**quĕs**, ĕtis, f. rest, repose.

**quiesco**, ĕre, ĕvi, incept., rest,  
repose, am still, cease.

**quīn**, *conj.* (contr. = qui, abl. of rel. pron., and ne = non), *nay, even, moreover; verily.*

**Quirites**, ium and um, pl. m. the inhabitants of the Sabine town *Cures; the Quirites.* When the Romans and Sabines were joined under Romulus, the united people were called 'the Roman people and the Quirites,' and the name remained in use for all times. The name *Quirites* was generally used to denote the Romans in a civil capacity; while they called themselves *Romani* in a political or military capacity. Hence, the term = 'citizens.'

**quis** (a), [quae], *quid, interrog. pron., who? what? Gen. cuius; Dat. cui. Always substantively.*

**quis** (b), *quā, quid, indef. pron., any.*

**quisquam**, quaequam, quicquam (*quidquam*), *any, whatever, any one.* 'Quidquam,' neut. used substantively, *anything.*

**quisque**, quaeque, quod que, *indef. pron., each, every.*

**quo** (a), *adv., whither, to which place. Also interrog., whither?*

**quo** (b), *abl. of qui.*

**quod**, *conj.* (acc. of respect from qui), *that, in that, because.*

**quōmōdō** = quo mōdo, *in what manner, how. (mōdus.)*

**quondam**, *adv.* (lit. at one time, once), *at times, sometimes.*

**quōniam**, *adv., since, seeing that.*

**quōquē**, *conj., also, too.*

**quō-quē mōdo** = [et] quō mōdo by *Imesis.* See quōmōdo.

**quōt**, *indecl. num. adj., how many, as many as.*

**quum.** See cum.

**rācēmus**, i, m. *a bunch or cluster. (ράξ, παγός.)*

**rādīus**, ii, m. *a ray, beam.*

**rādix**, icis, f. *a root. Cf. pīsa.*

**rāmēus**, a, um, *of or belonging to a branch or bough. (rāmus.)*

**rāmus**, i, m. *a branch, bough.*

**rāpidus**, a, um (*lit. seizing*), *consuming, fierce, scorching. (rāpio.)*

**rāpio**, ēre, ūi, *raptum, seize, carry off, ravish.*

**raptus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from rāpio.*

**rārus**, a, um, *scanty; at intervals; here and there, loosely.*

**raucus**, a, um, *hoarse, hoarse-sounding.*

**rēcēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, *retire, withdraw. (re, cēdo.)*

**rēcens**, ntis, *fresh, fresh-made, fresh-gathered.*

**rēcensēo**, ēre, ūi, sum and sītum, *count up, reckon. (re, censēo.)*

**rēcīdo**, ēre, cīdi, cīsum, *cut or pare away. (re, caedo.)*

**rēcīpio**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, *take back, recover. 'Se recipit,' betakes himself, retires.*

**rēclūdo**, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, *unclose, open, unlock. (re, claudō. See note on 52.)*

**reddītus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from*

**reddo**, ēre, dīdi, dītum, *give back, restore. (re, do.)*

- rēdēo**, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, *go or come back, return.* 'Redit in sese,' *resumes his former shape.* (re, eo.)
- rēdōlēo**, ēre, ōlūi, *am redolent, smell of.* (re, ōlēo.)
- rēdūco**, ēre, duxi, ductum, *lead or bring back.* (re, dūco.)
- rēductus**, a, um, *drawn back, retired.* (rēdūco.)
- rēfērens**, ntis, *pres. part. from rēfēro*, ferre, rettūli, rēlātum, *bring or draw back, withdraw.* 'Pedem referens,' *returning.*
- rēfingo**, ēre, finxi, fictum, *form again or afresh, repair.* (re, fingo.)
- rēflūens**, ntis, *pres. part. from rēflūo, ēre, *flow back, retire, recoil.* (re, fluo.)*
- rēgio**, ōnis, *f. a territory, region, district.*
- regno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *rule, reign.*
- regnum**, i, n. *a kingdom, realm.*
- rēlictus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from rēlinquo.*
- rēlino**, ēre, lēvi, *unseal, open.* See on 229.
- rēlinquo**, ēre, līqui, lictum, *leave, leave behind; quit, abandon.* (re, linquo.)
- rēlūcēo**, ēre, luxi, *flash or blaze.* (re, lucēo.)
- rēluctans**, ntis, *pres. part. from rēluctor, āri, ātus sum (lit. *wrestle against*), *struggle, resist.* (re, luctor.)*
- rēluxi**, *perf. ind. acc. from rēluco.*
- rēmīto**, ēre, mīsi, missum, *loosen, dissolve.* (re, mitto.)
- rēpello**, ēre, reppūli, repulsum, *thrust or drive back, spurn, disdain.* (re, pello.)
- rēpērio**, īre, reppēri, repertum, *find, discover, devise.* (re, pārio.)
- rēpertus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from reperio.*
- rēpētens**, ntis, *pres. part. from rēpēto, ēre, īvi or īi, ītum, *seek again, trace back, retrace.* (re, pēto.)*
- rēpōno**, ēre, pōsui, pōsītum, *lay or store up; constantly replace.* (re, pono.)
- reppūli** (redupl. = re-pēpūli), *perf. ind. act. of repello.*
- rēs**, rei, *f. a thing. Pl., condition, circumstances; fortune, property.* 'Patrem rerum,' *father of creation; i.e. of universal nature.*
- rēsisto**, ēre, stīti, stītum, *stand back or apart; halt, stop; oppose, resist.* (re, sisto.)
- rēsōlūtus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from rēsolvō, ēre, vi, sōlūtum, *break up, resolve, dissolve; open.* (re, solvo.)*
- rēspicio**, spīcēre, spexi, spec-tum, *look back.* (re, [specio].)
- rēsulto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *rebound, re-echo, reverberate.* (re, salto; sālio.)
- retro**, *adv., back, back again.*
- rēvello**, ēre, velli or vulsi, vulsum, *pluck away or off.* (re, vello.)
- rēvertens**, *pres. part. from rēverto, ēre, verti, versum, *turn back, return.* See note on 'arguet,' 290.*
- rēviso**, ēre, vīsi, vīsum, *freq., revisit.* (re, viso, vīdeo.)
- rēvōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *call back, recall; recover.* (re, vōco.)
- rēvulsus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from rēvello.*

- rex**, rēgis, m. *a king*. (reg-s; rēgo.)
- Rhēsus**, i, m. *Rhēsus*, a King of Thrace. He was killed by Diomed and Ulysses. See HOM., II. x.
- Rhipaeus**, a, um, *Rhipaeian*; from 'Rhipaei Montes,' in the extreme north of Scythia (part of the Ural chain).
- rimōsus**, a, um, *full of chinks or crannies*. (rima.)
- Rhōdōpēius**, a, um, *of or belonging to Rhōdōpē*, a mountain of Thrace.
- ripa**, ae, f. *a bank*.
- rivus**, i, m. *a brook, stream*.
- rōgus**, i, m. *a funeral pile*.
- rōs**, rōris, m. *dew*.
- rōsa**, ae, f. *a rose*. Cf. ῥόδov.
- rōsārium**, ūi, n. *a rose-garden, rose-bed*.
- rostrum**, i, n. *a beak; proboscis*. (rodstrum; rōdo.)
- rōta**, ae, f. *a wheel*.
- rūbens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from rūbēo, ēre, ūi, *am red, blush, crimson*.
- rūens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from rūo.
- rūina**, ae, f. (lit. *a falling*) *down-fall, ruin, wreck*. (rūo.)
- rumpo**, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, *break, burst or tear asunder; violate, destroy*.
- rūo**, ēre, i, rūtum, *rush, hasten*.
- rūpēs**, is, f. *a cliff, rock*. (rumpo.)
- rūpērē**, 3rd pl. *perf. act.* from rumpo.
- ruptus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from rumpo.
- rursus**, adv., *again*. (re-versus. So 'prorsus,' contr. for pro-versus.)
- rūs**, rūris, n. *the country*. Pl. rūrā, *fields, country-side*.
- rūtillus**, a, um, *ruddy, red, golden-yellow*. (Akinto ruber; ῥυτθῖος.)
- sāburra**, ae, f. *sand for ballast, ballast*.
- sācer**, cra, crum, *sacred, holy*.
- saepe**, adv., *often, frequently*.
- saepta**, ōrum, neut. pl., *enclosures*. (saepio.)
- saevio**, īre, īi, ītum, *rage, rave*. (saevus.)
- sāgitta**, ae, f. *an arrow*.
- sāligmus**, a, um, *of willow, willow* (adj.). (sālix.)
- sālix**, icis, *a willow-tree, willow*.
- saltus**, ūs, m. *a forest-pasture, woodland, glade*.
- sālūs**, ūtis, f. *well-being, safety, relief*.
- sāpor**, ōris, m. *a taste, flavour; juice*. (sāpio.)
- sarcio**, īre, sarsi, sartum, *darn, patch, mend, repair*.
- sātā**, ōrum, neut. pl., *sown crops, corn-fields, crops*. (sēro.)
- sātur**, ūra, ūrum (lit. *sated*), *full; deep, rich* (of colour).
- sātus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from sēro, sēvi, sātum, *sow, plant*.
- saxōsus**, a, um, *full of rocks or stones; rocky, stony*. (saxum.)
- saxum**, i, n. *a large stone, rock*.
- scilicet**, adv., *certainly, no doubt; for instance, to wit, in fact*. Sometimes ironically, *forsooth*.
- scindo**, ēre, scīdi, scissum, *divide, part, separate*. (Cf. σχίζω.)
- scīo**, īre, scīvi, scītum, *know; know how* (with Infin. as Object).
- scōpūlus**, i, m. *a projecting rock, cliff, ledge*. (οκώπελος.)

**sē**, Acc. and Abl. of reflexive pron. *sui*.

**sēcrētum**, i, n. a secret place, retreat. (*sēcrētus*, *sē-cerno*.)

**sēcum**. For 'cum (*prep.*) se.' So 'mecum,' 'nobiscum.'

**sēcundo**, āre, āvi, ātum, make fortunate, prosper. (*sēcundus*; *sēquor*.)

**sēcūtus**, a, um, *perf. part.* from *sēquor*.

**sēd**, *conj.*, but, yet. [*Sed*, a form of *se*=*sine*, implies more or less of opposition. *P. S. L. G.* § 79.]

**sēdens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from *sēdēo*, ēre, sēdi, sessum, sit.

(Cf. *ēdos*, *ἐξομαι*.)

**sēdēs**, is, f. a settled abode, dwelling. (*sēdēo*.)

**sēdilē**, is, n. a seat. (*sēdēo*.)

**sēges**, gētis, f. a corn-field; land, soil. (*sēro*.)

**segnis**, e, slow, languid. (*se*, root *ag-*, *āgo*.)

**semper**, *adv.*, always.

**sēnex**, sēnis, old. As subst., an old man.

**sentio**, ire, sensi, sensum, perceive, am conscious of, hear.

**septem**, indecl. num., seven. (*ἑπτα*.)

**septimus** (*septūmus*), a, um, seventh. (*septem*.)

**sēquax**, ācis, penetrating, searching. (*sēquor*.)

**sēquens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from *sēquor*, i, *secūtus sum*, dep., follow. (Cf. *ἑπομαι*.)

**sēro**, sērēre, sēvi, sātum, sow, plant.

**serpyllum**, i, n. wild thyme. (*ἑρπυλλον*.)

**sērus**, a, um, late, lagging.

**servo**, āre, āvi, ātum, preserve, guard, protect, preside over; keep, store; tenant.

**sēsē**, strengthened form of *sē*, Acc. of *sui*.

**seū**, *conj.*, contr. for *sivē*, whether . . . or. (*si*, *vē*.)

**si**, *conj.*, if. (*el.*)

**sic**, *adv.*, thus, so, in the following manner.

**siccus**, a, um, dry, parched, droughty.

**sidus**, ēris, n. a constellation, star.

**signans**, ntis, *pres. part.* from *signo*.

**signātus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from

**signo**, āre, āvi, ātum, mark. (*signum*.)

**signum**, i, n. a mark, token, sign; military standard.

Hence 'vellere signa,' to break up a camp. To remove the standard was the signal for marching.

**silēo**, ēre, ūi, am silent; pass over in silence. 'Silētur,' *pass. impers.*, silence is kept, silence reigns.

**silva**, ae, f. a wood, forest; growth, crop. (*ὕλη*.)

**simul**, *adv.*, together, at once, at the same time, withal; (= simul ac or atque) as soon as.

**simulācrum**, i, n. an image, phantom. (*simūlo*.)

**sin**, *conj.* (shortened for *si-ne*), but if, if however.

**sine**, *prep.* with Abl., without.

**sino**, ēre, sivi, sītum, permit, allow, suffer.

**sinus**, ūs, m. a curve, fold, hollow; recess, bay, creek.

**si quis**, si quā, si quid (*si*, with *indef. pron.* *quis*), if any.

\* Many refer the derivation to root *sec-*, *sequor*.

**Sirius**, īi, m. *Sirius, the Dog-star.* (Σελπιος, 'thescorcher.')

**sitiens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from **sitio**, īre, īvi or īi, *thirst, am parched.* (sitis.)

**sōbōles**. See sūbōles.

**sōl**, sōlis, m. *the sun.*

**sōlans**, ntis, *pres. part.* from sōlor.

**sollers**, rtis, *skilful, expert, intelligent.* (sollus (δλος) = totus, ars.)

**sollīcitus**, a, um, *violently tossed, troubled, agitated.* (sollus (δλος), cīeo.)

**sōlor**, āri, ātus sum, *console, soothe.*

**sōlus**, a, um, *alone, by one's self; lonely.* Gen. sōlius; Dat. sōli.

**solvere**, ēre, solvi, sōlūtum, *unloose, unbind, relax, unnerve, weaken.* (se-luo.)

**somnus**, i, m. *sleep.*

**sōnans**, ntis, *pres. part.* from sōno.

**sōnitus**, ūs, m. *a sound, noise.* (sōno.)

**sōno**, āre, ūi, ītum, *sound, resound.*

**sōnus**, i, m. *a sound, noise.*

**sōpor**, ōris, m. *slumber, sleep.*

**sōror**, ōris, f. *a sister.*

**sors**, sortis, f. *a lot; destiny.*

**spargo**, ēre, si, sum, *scatter, strew; sprinkle.* Cf. σπερσω.

**sparsus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from spargo.

**spātium**, īi, n. (lit. a space), *a 'round' in a race-course; a limit, track, course.* Cf. σπάδιον, Doric for σπάδιον.

**spēcies**, ēi, f. *a shape, figure, outward appearance.* (spēcio.)

**spectācūlum**, i, n. *a sight, spectacle, pageant.* (specto.)

**specto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *frequent, gaze or look at, view, behold.* (specio.)

**spēcūlor**, āri, ātus sum, *dep., look out for, reconnoitre, observe.* (spēcūla.)

**spēcus**, ūs, m. f. and n. *a cave, grotto.* (Cf. σπέος.)

**spelunca**, ae, f. *a cavern.* (σπηλυγξ, υγγος.)

**sperno**, ēre, sprēvi, sprētum, *despise, scorn, spurn, slight.*

**spēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *hope, hope for, expect.*

**spēs**, spēi, f. *hope, expectation.*

**spīcūlum**, i, n. *a point, barb, sting.* (Root, spi-. Cf. σπιλος, a rock.)

**spinus**, i, f. *a black-thorn, sloe-tree.*

**Spio**, ūs, f. *one of Cyrene's nymphs.* (Σπειώ.)

**spirāmentum**, i, n. (lit. a breathing-place, air-hole) *a vent; crevice, chink, cranny.* (spiro.)

**spirans**, ntis, *pres. part.* from spiro.

**spīritus**, ūs, m. *breath.* 'Spiritus oris,' *the breath of the mouth; i.e. avenue of breathing.*

**spīro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *breathe, blow, exhale.*

**sprētus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from sperno.

**spūmans**, ntis, *pres. part.* from spūmo.

**spūmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *foam, froth.* (spūma.)

**spūo**, ēre, i, tum, *spit, spit out.* Cf. πτώω.

**squālens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from squālēo.

**squālēo**, ēre, ūi, *am rough or stiff.* 'Auro squalentia,' *having the appearance of gold mail, gold-embossed.*

**squāma**, ae, f. a scale (of an insect, reptile, etc.).

**squāmōsus**, a, um, full of scales, scaly. (squāma.)

**stābūlum**, i, n. (lit. a standing-place, stall) homestead, hive. (sto.)

**stagnans**, ntis, pres. part. from **stagnō**, āre, āvi, ātum, form a pool or lake. (stagnum; sto.)

**stagnum**, i, n. a piece of standing (i.e. tideless) water; a lake, mere, swamp, fen. (sto.)

**stātio**, ōnis, f. (lit. a military post) an abode, residence; a roadstead. (sto.)

**stellio**, ōnis, m. a lizard, eft, newt. (stella.) Pronounced 'stellyo.'

**sterno**, ēre, strāvi, strātum, spread, strew; stretch. Cf. στροπέωμι, σπαράω.

**stipo**, āre, āvi, ātum, press together, pack; surround, encompass, throng. (σπειρω.)

**stirps**, stirpis, f. stock, stem; family, lineage, race.

**sto**, āre, stēti, stātum, stand, stand firm, continue. Cf. ἵστημι.

**stridens**, ntis, pres. part. from **strido**, ēre, di (lit. make a harsh sound) whirr, whizz, buzz, hiss, grate, grind. Archaic form of stridēo, ēre.

**Strýmon**, ōnis, m. the river Strymon, in Thrace, now Karasu.

**stūdium**, īi, n. pursuit, employment. (stūdeō.)

**stūpēfactus**, a, um, perf. pass. part. from

**stūpēfācio**, ēre, fēci, factum, amaze, astound, daze. (stupeo, facio.)

**stūpēo**, ēre, ūi, am amazed, entranced. Cf. στόρος.

**Stýgius**, a, um, of or belonging to Styx, Stygian. (Styx.)

**Styx**, Stýgis and Stýgos, f. the Styx, a river of the infernal regions. (Στῶξ, Στῆγος, 'the hateful.')

**suādēo**, ēre, si, sum, advise, recommend.

**suāvis**, e, sweet, pleasant, delightful. Cf. ἡδύς.

**sūb**, prep. with Acc. and Abl., under, beneath. Of time, at, near (ὕπῳ). With Acc. motion is implied; rest with Abl.

**sūbigo**, ēre, ēgi, actum, force, compel. (sub, āgo.)

**sūbito**, adv., suddenly, on a sudden. (sūbitus.)

**sūbitus**, a, um, sudden, unexpected. (sub-ēo.)

**subiectus**, a, um, perf. pass. part. from

**subilcio**, icēre, iēci, iectum, throw up from below; shoot or dart upward. (sub, iacio.)

**sublūcēo**, ēre, shine faintly. (sub, implying slight action; lucēo.)

**succēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, go from below, mount to.

**sūdus**, a, um, dry, cloudless, clear. (se-udus.)

**sufficio**, ēre, feci, fectum, supply, furnish (in another's place). (sub, facio.)

**suffio**, ire, īvi or īi, itum, fumigate. (sub, fio = θύω.)

**sui**, sē (sēsē), sibi, reflex. pron., of himself, herself, itself; themselves.

**sum**, esse, fūi, am, exist. 'Sunt quibus,' see note on 165. With Dat. = 'habeo.' 'Est' = ἔξεστι, it is possible, 447.



**summus**, a, um, superl. of **sūpĕrus**.

**sūo**, ĕre, i, tum, join, stitch, sew.

**sūper**, prep. with Acc. and Abl. With Abl., upon, about, concerning. (ὕπερ.)

**sūpĕriniċio**, ĕre, iĕci, iectum, throw on or above, throw on the top. (super, iniċio.)

**sūpersum**, esse, fūi, remain over and above. (super, sum.)

**sūpĕrus**, a, um, upper, higher.

'Superae aurae,' the upper world. Compar. sūpĕrior; Superl. summus (suprĕmus), highest, etc. 'Summusmons,' the mountain (where it is) highest; i.e. the top of the mountain. Neut. = subst. summum, i, the top.

**supplex**, plċis, submissive, suppliant. (sub, plċo, folding the knees under one.)

**sūprā**, prep. with Acc., above, beyond. (sūpĕrus.)

**sūprĕmus**, a, um, Superl. of sūpĕrus. (sūper.)

**surgens**, ntis, pres. part. from **surgo**, ĕre, surrexi, rectum, rise, spring. (surriġo; sub, rego.)

**sūs**, sūis, m. and f. a pig; hog, boar. (ŭs.)

**suscito**, āre, āvi, ātum, arouse, stir up, instigate. (sub, cġto; cieo.)

**suspendo**, ĕre, di, sum, hang, suspend. (sub, pendo.)

**suspicio**, ĕre, spexi, spectrum, look at from below, look up to. (sub, specio.)

**sūsurre**, āre, āvi, ātum, hum, buzz. (susurrus.)

**sūtus**, a, um, perf. pass. part. from sūo.

**sūus**, a, um, his own, her own, its own, their own; favourable; well-earned, natural.

**tācĕo**, ĕre, ŭi, ūtum, am silent, hold my peace about; pass over in silence.

**taedium**, ūi, weariness, disgust. (taedet.)

**Taenārius**, a, um, Taenarian, of Taenārus (Cape Matapan), a promontory and town in Laconia, near which was a cavern fabled to be an entrance to the infernal regions. (Talvapos.)

**tālis**, e, of such a kind, such. (Answered by quālis, etc.)

**tāmen**, conj., nevertheless, however, yet, still.

**Tānāis**, is, m. the river Tanais (Don), a river of Sarmatia.

**tandem**, adv., at length, at last.

**tango**, ĕre, tĕtġgi, tactum, touch, attain to, tread. (Root, tag.)

**tanto**. See tantus.

**tantum**, adv., so much, so greatly.

**tantus**, a, um, so great, such. Neut. tantum, with Gen. 'Rei demensae,' so much.

Abl. of Measure, tanto, with Compar. 'the more.' Cf. quo.

**tardus**, a, um, slow, slouching, unwieldy.

**Tartāra**, ōrum, n. pl. Tartārus, the infernal regions. See note.

**taurinus**, a, um, of or belonging to a bull, a bull's, bull-like.

**taurus**, i, m. a bull. (ταῦρος.)

**taxus**, i, f. a yew-tree. Its berries were regarded as poisonous.

**Tāyġĕtĕ**, ĕs, f. Tayġĕte, one of the Pleiads. (Ταῦγĕτη.)

**tectum**, i, n. a roof; building, abode; cell. (tĕgo.)

**tegmen**, īnis, n. *a covering, cover, canopy, shelter.* (tēgmen, tēgo.)

**tēgo**, ēre, texti, tectum, *cover, conceal; curtain, close.* (στέγω.)

**tellūs**, ūris, f. *the earth; land; a land, country.*

**Tempē**, n. pl. indecl. *Tempē.* (Τέμπεα, Τέμπεη.)

**tempus**, ōris, n. *a time, season; time.* (Root, tem-. τέμνω.)

**tēnax**, ācis, *holding fast, gripping; sticky, tenacious.* (tēnēo.)

**tendens**, ntis, *pres. part. from tendo*, ēre, tētendi, tensum or tentum, *stretch, extend, offer.*

**tēnēo**, ēre, ūi, tentum, *hold, keep; hold fast, restrain, detain; occupy.*

**tēner**, ēra, ērum, *tender; softened, pulpy.*

**temptans** (tentans), ntis, *pres. part. from*

**tempto** (tento), āre, āvi, ātum, *freq., try, essay, attempt.* (tēnēo.)

**tēnūis**, e, *thin, slender, fine; unsubstantial, subtle; insignificant, slight, humble.*

**tēpēfācio**, ēre, fēcī, factum, *make warm.* (tēpēo; facio.)

**tēpēfactus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from foregoing.*

**tēr**, num. adv., *three times, thrice.* The number three was regarded with great superstition in religious ceremonies.

**tergum**, i, n. *the back.* Often pl.

**terminus**, i, m. *a boundary, limit.*

**tēro**, ēre, trīvi, tritum, *rub, wear, gall; pound, bruise.* (τέρω.)

**terra**, ae, f. *the earth; earth, land, soil, ground.*

**testūdo**, dīnis, f. (lit. a tortoise) *a lyre, which the legend says was originally made out of a tortoise-shell by Mercury.* (testa.)

**texo**, ēre, ūi, textum, *plait, weave, interlace, construct.*

**textus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part. from foregoing.*

**thālāmus**, i, m. *a chamber, bower.* (θάλαμος.)

**Thālia**, ae, f. one of Cyrene's nymphs. (Θάλεια.)

**thēsaurus**, i, m. *a hoard, treasure; storehouse, treasury, magazine.* (θησαυρός.)

**thymbra**, ae, f. *the plant savory.* (θύμβρα.)

**Thymbraeus**, a, um, *of or belonging to Thymbra*, a city in the Troad, where was a temple of Apollo.

**thȳmum**, i, n. *thyme.* (θύμον.)  
**Tībērīnus**, i, m. the river-god of the Tiber, *Tiberinus.* (Tībēris or Tībris, now *Tevere*, the river Tiber.)

**tignum**, i, n. *a beam, rafter.*

**tigris**, is and idis, m. and f. *a tiger, tigress.*

**tīlia**, ae, f. *a linden or lime-tree.*

**tīmens**, ntis, *pres. part. from*

**tīmēo**, ēre, ūi, *am afraid; fear.*

**tinguo** or **tingo**, ēre, nxi, nctum, *wet, moisten, dip.* (τέγω.)

**tīnia** (tīnēa), ae, f. *a moth.* The wax-moth, common in Germany and America, is not unknown in England, and is one of the worst enemies of the hive.

**tinnitus**, ūs, m. *a jingling, clanging, ting-tang.* (tinnio.)

**Tityrus**, i, m. *Tityrus*, the name of a shepherd in Virgil's *Bucolica*, or *Eclogues*.

**tollo**, ěre [sustŭli, sublātum], *lift, raise, carry*.

**tondĕo**, ěre, tōtondi, tonsum, *pluck, gather; graze, crop*.

**tonsus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from foregoing.

**torquĕo**, ěre, torsi, tortum, *twist, wind, wreath*.

**torquis** (torques), is, m. and f. *a wreath, festoon.* (torquĕo.)

**torrens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from **torrĕo**, ěre, ŭi, tostum, *scorch, burn up*.

**tortus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from torquĕo.

**tōtidem**, num. adj. indecl., *just so many, the same number of.* (tot-dem.)

**tōtus**, a, um, *the whole, entire.* Gen. totius; Dat. toti.

**tractim**, adv., *drawlingly, slowly.* (trāho.)

**tractus**, ŭs, m. *tract, expanse.* (trāho.)

**trāhens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from **trāho**, ěre, traxi, tractum, *draw, drag; = contrāho, furl, draw in.* Pass. trāhor, *am wafted, drift, trail.*

**transĕo**, ěre, īvi or īi, itum, *pass over, cross.* (trans, ěo.)

**transformo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *changeth the shape of, transform.* (trans, formo.)

**transversus**, a, um, *lying across, athwart.* (trans, verto.)

**trēmendus**, a, um, gerundive from trĕmo, *formidable, dread.*

**trĕpidans**, ntis, *pres. part.* from **trĕpido**, āre, āvi, ātum, *am in alarm or excitement, am eager.*

**trĕpidus**, a, um, *alarmed, excited, eager, hurrying.*

**trĕs**, tria, num. adj. pl., *three.* (trĕis, tria.)

**tristis**, e, *sad, pensive, gloomy, dismal.*

**tritŭs**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from tĕro.

**truncus**, a, um (lit. mutilated), *devoid of, without* (with Gen.). See note.

**tŭ**, thou, you. Gen. tui; Dat. tibi. (tŭ, Dor. tu.)

**tŭba**, ae, a (straight) *trumpet.* tum, adv., *then, at that time.*

**tundo**, ěre, tŭtŭdi, tunsum or tŭsum, *beat, pound, bruise.*

**tunsus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from foregoing.

**turpis**, e, *foul, unsightly, ugly.* turris, is, f. *a tower.*

**tussus**, a, um, another form of tŭsus, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from tundo.

**tŭtĕla**, ae, f. *protection, guardianship.* (tŭtor.)

**tŭtus**, a, um, *safe, secure.* (tŭtĕor.)

**tŭus**, a, um, *thy, thine, your.* (tu.)

**tŭrannus**, i, m. *a ruler, sovereign, despot.* (rĕparvos.)

**ŭber**, ěris, *rich, fertile, productive, abundant.* Compar. ŭbĕrior.

**uberrĭmus**, a, um, Superl. from foregoing.

**ŭbi**, adv. of place, *where; of time, when.* (quo-bi, cubi; qui.)

**ullus**, a, um, *any.* Gen. ullius; Dat. ulli.

**ulmus**, i, f. *an elm-tree.*

**ultra**, adv. (lit. to the point beyond), *further, voluntarily.* Often, *even, actually.* See note on 204.

**umbra**, ae, f. *shade; a shade, ghost of a dead person.*

**ūmecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *water, irrigate.*

**ūmērus**, i, m. *a shoulder.* Cf. ὤμος.

**ūmīdus**, a, um, *moist, watery.* (ūmēo.)

**ūmor**, ōris, m. (lit. moisture) *liquid of any kind, water.*

**unda**, ae, f. *a wave; water.*

**undē**, adv., *from which place, whence.* (cunde.) Cf. 'ubi.'

**unguo** (ungo), ēre, nxi, nctum, *smear, daub.*

**ūnus**, a, um, *one, a single; one only, the same.* Gen. unūs; Dat. uni.

**urbs**, urbis, f. *a city.* Poet. of an apiary. Cf. 'moenia.'

**urguēo** (urgēo), ēre, ursi, urge *on, impel; press close.* Cf. ἔργω, ἐλργω.

**ūro**, ēre, ussi, ustum, *burn.*

**usquē**, adv., *all the while, continuously.* (Akin to ubi.) See 'ādēo.'

**ūsus**, ūs, m. *employment, purpose.* (ūtor.)

**ūt**, adv. and conj. As Adv., *in what manner, how, as; of time, when.* As Conj., *so that, in order that, that* (with Subj.).

**ūterquē**, utrāque, utrumque, *each of two, both.* Gen. utriusque; Dat. utrique.

**ūtērus**, i, m. *the belly.* Cf. ὕστερος.

**ūva**, ae, f. (lit. a grape) *a bunch, cluster.*

**vācūus**, a, um (lit. empty), *without a rival.* (vāco.)

**vālē**, farewell. (Imperative of vālēo, ēre.)

**vālidus**, a, um, *strong, sturdy.* (vālēo.)

**vallis**, is, f. *a valley, glen.*

**vārius**, a, um, *various, manifold.*

**vasto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *lay waste, ravage.* (vastus.)

**vastus**, a, um, *vast, huge, immense.*

**vātēs**, is, m. *a seer.*

**-vē**, enclitic conj., or, *either.* (vel; vōlo.)

**vēho**, ēre, veki, vectum, *carry.* Pass. vēhor, *am wasted, sail.*

**vēl**, alternative conj., or if you will, either, or. (vōlo.)

**vello**, ēre, velli or vulsi, vulsum, *pluck, pull.* 'Vellere signa,' *pull or take up the standards; i.e. march.* See 'signum.'

**vellus**, ēris, n. *a fleece.*

**vēlox**, ōcis, *swift, fleet.*

**vēlum**, i, n. *a sail.* (vēho.)

**vēlūt** (vēlūti), adv., *even as, just as.* (vel, ut or uti.)

**vēna**, ae, f. *a vein.*

**vēnēnum**, i, n. *poison.*

**vēnērōr**, āri, ātus sum, dep., *venerate, revere.*

**vēnia**, ae, f. *indulgence, favour, pardon.* 'Veniam dare,' *to be favourable, comply.*

**vēniēns**, ntis, pres. part. from vēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, *come.* Cf. βαλνω.

**venter**, tris, m. *the belly.* Cf. γαστήρ, or perhaps ἔντερον.

**ventūrus**, a, um, fut. part. from vēnio.

**ventus**, i, m. *a wind.*

**Vēnus**, ēris, f. *Venus, the goddess of love; the passion of love; a beloved object.*

**vēr**, vēris, n. *the Spring.* (ἐαπ, ἦρ, ἦρπ.)

**verbēnae**, ārum, pl. f. *sacred plants, vervain.* See note on 131.

- verò**, adv., *in truth, indeed; however.*
- verso**, are, avi, atum, frag., *turn round, keep at work, wield.* (verto.)
- versus** (a), a, um, perf. pass. part. from verbo.
- versus** (b), ūs, m. *a furrow, line, row.* (verto.) 'In versum,' *in a row.*
- vertex**, icis, m. *a whirlpool, eddy.* (verto.)
- verto**, ere, ti, sum, turn. 'Vertere terga,' *to turn the back in flight, take flight.* 'Vertere se,' *to change or transform one's self.*
- verum**, adv., *but.*
- verus**, a, um, *true, real.*
- vescus**, a, um, *small-grained, shrivelled.* (ve-esca.)
- vesper**, eri, m. *the evening; the evening-star.* (Festrepes.)
- Vesta**, ae, f. *Vesta*, the goddess of hearth and home (Etruria); by Metonymy, *fire.*
- vestibulum**, i, n. *an entrance-court, entrance.*
- via**, ae, f. *a way, road, path.*
- viator**, ōris, m. *a wayfarer, traveller.* (vio. are; via.)
- vicinia**, ae, f. *neighbourhood, border or frontier land.* (vicinus.)
- vicinus**, a, um, *neighbouring, at hand.* (vicus.)
- vici**, Gen. defect., *a change, alternation, turn.* 'Invicem,' *in or by turns.* Acc. vicem; Abl. vicē. No Nom. or Dat. Sing. Nom. Acc. Pl. vices; Dat. Abl. vicibus.
- victor**, ōris, m. *a conqueror.* In Apposition = adj., *victorinus.*
- victus** (a), a, um, perf. pass. part. from vinco.
- victus** (b), ūs, m. *meat of living, food.* (vivo.)
- videō**, ere, vidi, visum, see. Pass. videor, seem, appear. 'Visum est,' *it seemed good* (with Dat.). Cf. *vidēs, fūde.*
- viduatus**, a, um, perf. pass. part. from
- viduo**, are, avi, atum (lit. make spouseless; bereave, deprive. (viduus.)
- vigor**, ōris, m. *vigour, activity.* (vigeo.)
- villus**, i, m. *the shaggy hair of animals; nap of cloth.*
- vimen**, inis, n. *a pliant twig, osier.* (vicio, pluit, vinct.)
- vinculum**, i, n. (syncopated for vinculum) *a chain, fetter.* (vincio.)
- vinco**, ere, vici, victum, conquer, overcome, overpower, vanquish.
- vinculum**, i, n. *a chain.* (vincio.)
- viola**, ae, f. *a violet.* More probably, *a pansy, or wall-flower.*
- violarium**, ii, n. *a violet-bed.*
- violentus**, a, um, *violent, impetuous.* (vis.)
- vir**, viri, m. *a man; a husband.*
- virens**, utis, pres. part. from
- virēo**, ere, *am green, verdant.*
- Virgilius** (more correctly Vergilius), ii, m. *Virgil.* His full name 'Publius Virgilius Maro.' See Life and Introduction, p. v.
- virgo**, ginis, f. *a maiden, virgin.*
- viridis**, e, *verdant, green.* (virēo.)
- vis**, defect., *force, violence.* Acc. vim; Abl. vi. Pl. vires, ium, *strength.* (Vis.)
- viscera**. See viscus.

**viscum**, i, n. (lit. mistletoe) *birdlime*, made from mistletoe-berries. (*ῥιζός*.)

**viscus**, ēris, n. *the inner parts* of an animal. Pl. *viscēra*, um, *the flesh, carcase*.

**visendus**, a, um, gerundive from

**viso**, ēre, si, sum, *freq.*, look at attentively, view. (visum: video.)

**visus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from *videō*.

**vita**, ae, f. *life*.

**vitis**, is, f. *a vine*.

**vitreus**, a, um, *of glass, glassy, of glass-colour, sea-green, azure*. (vitrum.)

**vitula**, ae, f. *a heifer*.

**vitulus**, i, m. *a bull-calf, steer*. Cf. *ἰταλός*.

**vivus**, a, um, *alive, living*. (vivo.)

**vix**, *adv.*, scarcely, barely, with difficulty, hardly.

**vōcans**, *pres. part.* from *vōco*.

**vōcātus**, a, um, *perf. pass. part.* from

**vōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *call; call by name; invoke; invite, summon*.

**vōlans**, *pres. part.* from *vōlo*, āre, *flying, on the wing*.

**vōlens**, ntis, *pres. part.* from

**vōlo**, velle, volūi, no sup., *irreg.*, wish, desire; am willing. Cf. *βούλωμαι*.

**vōlūcer**, ucris, ucre, *winged, flying*. As subst., *volūcris*, is (avis), f. *a bird*. (vōlo, āre.)

**vōlūcris**. See foregoing.

**volvo**, ēre, volvi, volūtum, *roll, roll along*. (*ῥέλλω*.)

**vōtum**, i, n. *a vow, votive offering*. (vōvēo.)

**vōx**, vōcis, f. *a voice; sound, call*. (vōco.)

**Vulcānus** (Volcānus), i, m. *Vulcan*, the fire-god, son of Iuppiter, and husband of Venus.

**vulgus** (volgus), i, m. *and n. the common people, the mass*. Poet. for the *Workers* in a hive, as distinguished from the Queen-bee.

**vulnus** (volnus), ēris, n. *a wound*.

**vultus** (voltus), ūs, m. *an expression of countenance; features, look, visage, appearance*.\*

**Xantho**, ūs, f. one of Cyrene's nymphs. (*Ξανθώ, blonde*.)

**Zēphyrus**, i, m. the son of Aurōra; *the west wind, zephyr*. (*Ζέφυρος*.)

\* 'Facies,' 'the form,' 'the natural appearance.' 'Os,' 'the mouth;' then often 'the whole face.' 'Vultus,' 'the expression of the face,' especially of the eyes, 'the countenance.' See *Æ. i.* 658, 683.



## GENERAL INDEX

- Ablative with verb of abound-  
 ing, 139.  
 — of Cause, 259, 318, 404.  
 — Instrument, 128, 265, 268,  
 547.  
 — Manner, 178, 376, 529.  
 — Matter, 515.  
 — Measure, 248, 411, 412.  
 — Origin, 322.  
 — Place where, 11, 115, 130,  
 132, 173, 261, 493, 527, 555,  
 557.  
 — Quality or Description,  
 82, 298, 374, 377, 408, 538,  
 540.  
 — Respect, 73, 92.  
 — Separation, 185, 186, 256,  
 307, 417, 556, 558.  
 — thing compared, 372.  
 — Time when, 100, 133,  
 134, 156.  
 — Absolute (Abl. of atten-  
 dant circumstances), 167,  
 180, 191, 192, 212, 305, 318,  
 328, 413, 450.  
 Abstract for Concrete, 17, 217.  
*ac veluti . . . cum*, 170.  
 Accusative of Attained Object  
 with Part. Pass., 15, 229,  
 337, 371, 482.  
 — Duration of Time, 507,  
 514.  
 Accusative of Respect, 13, 99,  
 181, 229, 357.  
 — used Adverbially, 447.  
 Active Verb used absolutely,  
 290.  
*adco*, 84, 197.  
 Adjective used Adverbially,  
 19, 89, 103, 370, 425, 432,  
 500.  
 — neuter used Adverbially,  
 122, (291), 301.  
 — substantively, 126.  
 — in *-cus*, 264, 303.  
*adolesco*, 379.  
*alumnus*. See Vocab.  
*Anaphora*, 341, 342.  
 Aoristic perfect, 204, 213, 214,  
 276.  
 Apodosis suppressed, 455.  
*Apostrophe*, 465, 466.  
 Appendix, page 61.  
*Apposition*, 150, 161, 232, 246,  
 467, 545.  
*at* = attamen, 208, 241.  
 — (= *de*) in transitions, 103,  
 180, 333, 360, 446, 460, 471,  
 530.  
*ater*, 407.  
*atque . . . atque*, 343, 463.  
 — epexegetic, 139, (295),  
 481.  
*Attraction*, 150, 271.



- caesaries*, 337.  
*Caesura*. See Appendix, A.  
*carchesium*, 380.  
*carpo*, 311, 335.  
*cavus*, 427.  
*Cecropius*, 177, 270.  
*concubitu* (Dat.), 198.  
 Conjunctive. See scheme, page 62.  
*corusco*, 73.  
*cum* =  $\epsilon\chi\omega\nu$ , 110.  
*daedalus*, 179.  
 Dative of the Agent, 33, 148, 246, 396.  
 — Commodi, 381, 541, 545.  
 — Ethic, 324, 354, 539.  
 — instead of Genitive, 161, 236, 300, 416.  
 — Poetic = Acc. with *in* or *ad*, 227, 330, 418, 562.  
 — of Purpose (Predicative Dative), 113, 165, 178, 376, 432, 452.  
 — with tenses of *sum* = *habeo*, 127, 141, 212, 220.  
 — after a Verb of taking away, 106.  
*defrutum*, 269.  
*delubrum*, 541.  
*dum*, 559.  
 — with subj. expressing purpose, 457.  
*e*, intensive (*edurus*), 145.  
 Ellipse, 10, 166.  
 — of subject, 231, 507.  
 — of object, 48, 290, 313.  
 — of tenses of *sum*, 8, 43, 49, 77, 89, 95, 100, 106, 113, 141, 178, 184, 205, 215, 231, 277, 283, 320, 325, 358, 396, 444, 450, 491, 503, 512, 519, 530.  
 — of verb, 80, 96, 243, 246, 448.  
 Ellipse of *quam*, 207.  
*Enallage*, 228, 234, 316, 324.  
*est* =  $\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\chi\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota$ , 447.  
*Ethic Dative*. See Dative.  
*et*, epexegetic, 346, 395.  
*et* . . . *et*, disjunctive, 18, 19.  
*Euphemism*, 483.  
*evado* with Acc., 485.  
*eximius*, 538.  
*exporto*, 256.  
*facesso*. See Vocab.  
*facies*. See 'vultus,' Vocab.  
*facultas*, 437.  
*fallo* =  $\lambda\alpha\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$ , 447.  
*foveo*, 43, 46, 230.  
 Frequentative Aorist, 43, 203, 213, 276.  
 Future with Imperative force, 105, 545, 546, 547.  
 Genitive, Objective, 110, 324, 332, 437.  
 — Partitive, 159, 322, 445.  
 — 'Rei Demensae,' 81.  
 — with Adj. of want, 310.  
 Gerund, 203.  
*glaucus*, 451. Vocab.  
*gluten*, 40, 160.  
*haud mora*, 548.  
*Hendiadys*, 8, 39, 56, 99, 166, 188, 389.  
 Hiatus. See Appendix, E.  
*hinc* = Prep. with Abl., 100, 223, 446, 532.  
 Historic Infinitive. See Infinitive.  
*Hypallage*, 229, 243, 282, 296, 367, 374, 388, 389, 414, 416.  
 See also under 'Transferred Epithet.'  
 Ictus. See Appendix, D.  
*idem*, 36, 139, 185, 234. See Vocab.

- imago*, 50.  
 Imperative Future in *tor*, 61.  
 Impersonal use of Passive, 78, 189, 375.  
*ille*, anticipatory, 457.  
 — redundant, 128, 257.  
 Infinitive in Apposition, 556.  
 — Perf. with *memini*, 127.  
 — Historic, 134, 140.  
*interea*. See Vocab., 'praeterea.'  
 Interrogatio Obliqua. See scheme, page 62.  
 Introduction, page vii.  
*inriguus*, 32.  
*ipse*, 16, 33, 65, 82, 112, 149, 200, 206, 274, 329, 354, 433, 447, 464, 543.  
*laevus*, 7.  
*Litotes*, 476.  
 Locative, 491.  
*ludo*, 565.  
*magnanimūm*, contr. Gen. pl., 476.  
*manu*, 230, 329.  
*Meiosis*, 476.  
*Metonymy*, 29, 43, 102, 129, 155, 199, 279, 384.  
*molior*, 331.  
*nulla nocte*, 180.  
*munio*, 179.  
*nam* in Interrogations, 445.  
 Names of Rivers or Mountains put for people, 211.  
 Negative extending to another clause, 11, 123, 192, 199.  
 Neuter Adj. used Adverbially. See Adjective.  
*non nullus*, 452.  
*nostri*, *nostrum*, 324.  
*nullus* stronger than 'non,' 443.  
*occupo*, 440.  
*olim*, 421, 433.  
*Onomatopoeia*, 164, 174, 192.  
*os* (oris). See 'vultus,' Vocab.  
*Pangaea*, 462.  
 Parallel passages, page 60.  
 Passive used Reflexively, 181, 238, 311.  
 Past participle loosely used, 277.  
*Periphrasis*, 85, 111, 267, 441, 475.  
 Perfect of instantaneous action, 313.  
*Pleonasm*, 230, 282, 329.  
*Praegnans Constructio*, 62, 66, 225.  
*praeterea* = posthac, 502. See Vocab.  
 Present participle loosely used, 513.  
*Prolepsis*, 26, 47, 104, 198, 293, 400, 547.  
*propolis*, 160.  
*purpureus*, 54, 373.  
*-que*, epexegetic, 151, 284, 470.  
*qui*, *quis* (Interrogative), distinguished, 315.  
*quin*, 481.  
*Quirites*, 201. See Vocab.  
*quondam*, 261.  
*re-* in compounds, implying contrary action, 52, 229.  
*redire* in *sese*, *redire ad sese*, 444.  
 Relative and Relative Particle, Ellipse of, 10, 166.  
*scilicet*, 225.  
*seges*, 129.  
 Sense-construction. See Synesis.  
 Similes, 170-175, 261-263, 312-314, 433-435, 473-474, 511-515.  
*simul*, 359, 381.  
 — = *simul ac*, 232.

- Stretch of construction (infin.), 84, 249, 264; 243, 388, 389.  
 Subject omitted. See Ellipse.  
 Subjunctive. See scheme, page 62.  
*sunt qui* with Indic., 165.  
*super* = de, 559.  
 supine in *-um*, 449.  
 — in *-u*, 554.  
 Suppressed Apodosis, 455.  
*suus*, 22, 190.  
*Synecdoche*, 207.  
*Synesis*, 84, 107, 378, 461.  
*Synizesis*, 34, 243, 297.  
 σχῆμα πρὸς τὸ σημαίνμενον.  
 See Synesis.  
*Tartara*, 482.  
*templum*. See 'contemplor,' Vocab.  
*Tmesis*, 120, 166, 284, 306, 307.  
 Transferred Epithet, 29, 50, 119, 259, 267, 299, 316, 335, 367, 374, 460, 521.  
 Transposition of Subject, 25, 33, 96.  
*truncus*, with Gen., 310.  
*ultra*, 204, 265, 530.  
*-um*, Gen. pl. for *orum*, 476.  
 Varied Construction. See Hypallage.  
 Verb agreeing with nearest Subject, 32, 301.  
*verbena*, 131.  
*vescus*, 131. See Vocab.  
 victu (contr. Dat.), 158.  
 Virtual Oratio Obliqua, 306, 307.  
*vitreus*, 350.  
*vultus*. See Vocab.  
*Zeugma*, 229, 399, 400, 530.

*A New and Revised Edition. 12mo. 3s.*

## ARNOLD'S HENRY'S FIRST LATIN BOOK.

By C. G. GEPP, M.A.,

HEAD-MASTER OF KING EDWARD VI. SCHOOL, STRATFORD-UPON-AVON;  
AUTHOR OF "PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE."

A KEY FOR THE USE OF TUTORS ONLY.

*Crown 8vo. 5s.*

"Whatever may be thought of this work as compared with previous editions, the editor ventures to claim for it the merit of greater simplicity of arrangement. The foot-notes, which have been reserved mainly for explanations of technical words, are fewer, and less crowded with matter; the familiar finger-posts exist no longer; the subtle distinction between numerals above the line with a curve and those without a curve has been abandoned; while a glance at the Table of Contents will show that a definite plan has been followed in the order of the Exercises, the object being to keep in view the stem-formation of words.

"The principal novelties in the present edition are the following:—References have been made throughout to the 'Public School Latin Primer,' the phraseology of which is generally adopted; the formation of words from the Stem is taught from the first; the constructions of the Cases and of the Verb-Noun are fully treated; the Exercises have been almost entirely re-written, and are longer; anecdotes, fables, &c., have been inserted into the passages for translation into English; some fifty test Exercises have been added; and lastly, a General Index has been carefully compiled, by which the search for particular rules or constructions will be greatly facilitated."

*Extract from the Preface.*

CONTENTS.—Cases in Latin and English—On forming the Accusative Case—On the Gender of Substantives—The Genitive and Dative Singular—The Ablative Singular—The Plural Number—On forming Three Tenses in First Conjugation—Accusative with Transitive Verb—On forming Three Tenses in Second Conjugation—On forming Three Tenses in Third Conjugation—On forming Three Tenses in Fourth Conjugation—Supplementary to the foregoing Exercises—The Passive Voice (A-verbs and E-verbs)—The Passive Voice continued (Consonant and U-verbs, I-verbs)—On forming the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Indicative Active. (Adjectives in *-ns -rs*)—The Comparative and Superlative of Adjectives. (*Acer, Unus*)—The Infinitive—The Infinitive continued. *Sum, Possum, Volo*. (The Proclative Infinitive)—The Infinitive continued. Gerunds. (*Personal and Demonstrative Pronouns*)—The Gerundive. Gerundive Attraction. (*Dative after Agent*)—The Supines. *Eo. (Nē—quidem)*—The Participles, Periphrastic Conjugation—The Perfect and Pluperfect Passive. Deponents—The Accusative and Infinitive—The Relative Pronoun. Copulative Verbs—The Reflexive Pronouns. *Ipse, Idem*—The Subjunctive. *Ut* and *Nē* expressing Purpose. (*Consecution of Tenses*)—The Subjunctive continued. *Ut* expressing a Consequence. (*Quis, quæ, quid*)—The Imperative. *Nē* in Prohibitions—The Indefinite Pronoun *Quis—Cum (Quem)*. (*Interrogative Sentences*)—Impersonal Verbs—Apposition. *Summus, Imus*, etc. (Conditional Sentences)—The Accusative. Place. Space. Time. Double Accusative. Prepositions—The Genitive (*Subjective Genitive*)—The Genitive continued (*Objective Genitive*). *Miseret, pænitet*, etc.—The Dative—The Dative continued. Impersonal Construction—The Ablative. Quasi-Passive Verbs—The Ablative continued—*Time, Price*—The Ablative continued. *Place*. (The Locative)—The Ablative Absolute—Ablative of the thing compared. *Quam* in Comparison—Ablative denoting Amount of Difference. *Tanto—quanto; eo—quo*—Translation of '*May, Might, Ought*,'—*Ut, Nē*, with Verbs of Fearing—*Quin*. *Quominus*—Interrogatives. Direct Questions. Indirect Questions. Double Questions—Some Conjunctions always found with the Subjunctive—*Qui* with the Subjunctive—Transitive and Intransitive Verbs—Various uses of *Qui—Either—or—Whether—or*—Participial Constructions. Conjunctions.

Memorabilia—Supplementary Exercises (65–112)—Differences of Idiom—Table of Synonymes—Questions on Syntax—Appendix—Vocabulary I., English-Latin—Vocabulary II., Latin-English—General Index.

---

RIVINGTONS, LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

# SCENES FROM GREEK PLAYS

RUGBY EDITION

*Abridged and adapted for the use of Schools, by*

ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A.,

ASSISTANT-MASTER AT RUGBY SCHOOL, AND FORMERLY FELLOW OF  
TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

AUTHOR OF AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, WITH EXERCISES.

Small 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

ARISTOPHANES.

THE CLOUDS. THE FROGS. THE KNIGHTS. PLUTUS.

EURIPIDES.

IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. THE CYCLOPS. ION.

ELECTRA. ALCESTIS. BACCHÆ. HECUBA.

"Mr. Sidgwick has put on the title-pages of these modest little volumes the words 'Rugby Edition,' but we shall be much mistaken if they do not find a far wider circulation. The prefaces or introductions which Mr. Sidgwick has prefixed to his 'Scenes' tell the youthful student all that he need know about the play that he is taking in hand, and the parts chosen are those which give the general scope and drift of the action of the play."—*School Board Chronicle*.

"Each play is printed separately, on good paper, and in a neat and handy form. The difficult passages are explained by the notes appended, which are of a particularly useful and intelligible kind. In all respects this edition presents a very pleasing contrast to the German editions hitherto in general use, with their Latin explanatory notes—themselves often requiring explanation. A new feature in this edition, which deserves mention, is the insertion in English of the stage directions. By means of them, and the argument prefixed, the study of the play is much simplified."—*Scotsman*.

"A short preface explains the action of the play in each case, and there are a few notes at the end which will clear up most of the difficulties likely to be met with by the young student."—*Educational Times*.

"Just the book to put into the hands of boys who are reading Greek plays. They are carefully and judiciously edited, and form the most valuable aid to the study of the elements of Greek that we have seen for many a day. The Grammatical Indices are especially to be commended."—*Athenæum*.

"These editions afford exactly the kind of help that school-boys require, and are really excellent class-books. The notes, though very brief, are of much use and always to the point, and the arguments and arrangement of the text are equally good in their way."—*Standard*.

"Not professing to give whole dramas, with their customary admixture of iambics, trochaics, and choral odes, as pabulum for learners who can barely digest the level speeches and dialogues commonly confined to the first-named metre, he has arranged extracted scenes with much tact and skill, and set them before the pupil with all needful information in the shape of notes at the end of the book; besides which he has added a somewhat novel, but highly commendable and valuable feature—namely, appropriate headings to the commencement of each scene, and appropriate stage directions during its progress."—*Saturday Review*.

"These are attractive little books, novel in design and admirable in execution. . . It would hardly be possible to find a better introduction to Aristophanes for a young student than these little books afford."—*London Quarterly Review*.

---

RIVINGTONS, LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.



# Educational Works

## Scenes from Greek Plays.

Rugby Edition. By ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

*Small 8vo.* 1s. 6d. each.

## ARISTOPHANES.

THE CLOUDS. THE FROGS. THE KNIGHTS. PLUTUS.

## EURIPIDES.

IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. THE CYCLOPS. ION. ELECTRA. ALCESTIS. BACCHÆ. HECUBA.

*Homer's Iliad.* Edited, with Notes, at the end, for the use of Junior Students, by ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A.

*Small 8vo.*

Books I. and II. 2s. 6d.

*Cicero de Amicitia.* Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A.

*Small 8vo.* 2s.

## An Introduction to Greek

*Prose Composition.* By ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A.

*Second Edition.* *Crown 8vo.* 5s.

A KEY, for the use of Tutors only, 5s.

## Selections from Lucian.

With English Notes. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D., Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford.

*Second Edition.* *Small 8vo.* 3s. 6d.

## The Elements of Greek

*Accidence.* With Philological Notes. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D.

*Crown 8vo.* 4s. 6d.

## A Primer of Greek Acci-

dence. For the Use of Schools. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D.; and E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A., Assistant-Master at Clifton College. With a Preface by JOHN PERCIVAL, M.A., LL.D., President of Trinity College, Oxford.

*Crown 8vo.* 2s. 6d.

## Stories from Ovid in

*Elegiac Verse.* By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Head-Master of Kelly College, Tavistock.

*New Edition.* *Crown 8vo.* 3s. 6d.

## The Anabasis of Xeno-

phon. Edited, with Notes and Vocabularies by R. W. TAYLOR, M.A.

*Crown 8vo.*

Books I. and II. 3s. 6d.

Books III. and IV. 3s. 6d.

## First Latin Writer.

Comprising Accidence, the Easier Rules of Syntax illustrated by copious Examples, and Progressive Exercises in Elementary Latin Prose, with Vocabularies. By G. L. BENNETT, M.A., Head-Master of the High School, Plymouth; formerly Assistant-Master at Ruby School.

*Crown 8vo.* 3s. 6d.

A KEY, for the use of Tutors only, 4s.

## Easy Latin Stories for

Beginners. With Notes and Vocabularies, by G. L. BENNETT, M.A.

*Second Edition.* *Crown 8vo.* 2s. 6d.

A KEY, for the use of Tutors only. 5s.

## Arnold's Henry's First

*Latin Book.* A New and Revised Edition. 12mo 3s. By C. G. GRPP, M.A., Head-Master of King Edward VI. School, Stratford-upon-Avon.

A KEY, for the use of Tutors only, 5s.

[The original Edition of this work is still kept on sale.]

## Progressive Exercises in

*Latin Elegiac Verse.* By C. G. GRPP, M.A.

*Fourth Edition, Revised.* *Crown 8vo.*

3s. 6d. Tutor's KEY, 5s.

## The Æneid of Vergil.

Edited, with Notes at the end, by FRANCIS STORR, M.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects at Merchant Taylors' School, late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge.

*Crown 8vo.*

Books I. and II. 2s. 6d.

Books XI. and XII. 2s. 6d.

Rivingtons: London, Oxford, and Cambridge.

# Educational Works

## *The Beginner's Drill-book*

of English Grammar. Adapted for Middle Class and Elementary Schools. By JAMES BURTON, T.C.D., First English Master in the High School of the Liverpool Institute.

*Small 8vo. 1s. 6d.*

## *La Fontaine's Fables.*

Books I. and II. Edited, with English Notes at the end, for use in Schools, by the Rev. P. BOWDEN-SMITH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

*Small 8vo. 2s.*

## *Selections from Modern*

French Authors. Edited, with English Notes and Introductory Notice, by HENRI VAN LAUN.

*Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.*

HONORÉ DE BALZAC.

H. A. TAINÉ.

## *Lessing's Fables.*

Arranged in order of difficulty. Forming a First German Reading Book. With Notes, Introduction, and Vocabularies, by F. STORR, M.A.

*Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.*

## *Selections from Hauff's*

Stories. A First German Reading Book for Schools. Edited by W. E. MULLINS, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College, and F. STORR, M.A.

*Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.*

## *A German Accidence,*

for the Use of Schools. By J. W. J. VECQUERAY, Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

*New Edition, Revised. 4to. 3s. 6d.*

## *German Exercises.*

Adapted to Vecqueray's "German Accidence for the Use of Schools." By E. F. GRENFELL, M.A., late Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

*Crown 8vo.*

Part I. 2s. Part II. 2s. 6d.

## *Select Plays of Shakspeare.*

Rugby Edition.

*Small 8vo.*

AS YOU LIKE IT. 2s.

MACBETH. 2s.

HAMLET. 2s. 6d.

KING LEAR. 2s. 6d.

Edited by the Rev. CHARLES E. MOBERLY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

CORIOLANUS. 2s. 6d.

Edited by ROBERT WHITELAW, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

THE TEMPEST. 2s.

Edited by J. SURTEES PHILLPOTTS, M.A., Head-Master of Bedford Grammar School.

## *A History of England.*

By the Rev. J. FRANCK BRIGHT, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford.

*With numerous Maps and Plans.*

*Second Edition. Crown 8vo.*

Period I.—MEDÆVAL MONARCHY: The Departure of the Romans to Richard III. A.D. 449—1485. 4s. 6d.

Period II.—PERSONAL MONARCHY: Henry VII. to James II. A.D. 1485—1688. 5s.

Period III.—CONSTITUTIONAL MONARCHY: William and Mary to the Present Time. A.D. 1689—1837. 7s. 6d.

## *Historical Biographies.*

Edited by the Rev. M. CREIGHTON, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford.

*With Maps and Plans. Small 8vo.*

SIMON DE MONTFORT. 2s. 6d.

THE BLACK PRINCE. 2s. 6d.

SIR WALTER RALEGH. 3s.

THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON. 3s. 6d.

THE DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH. 3s. 6d.

## *A Year's Botany.*

Adapted to Home and School Use. By FRANCES ANNA KITCHENER.

*Illustrated by the Author.*

*Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.*

Rivingtons: London, Oxford, and Cambridge.



